N. 128
Phil: Warwick
8° 3 Phil.

An Epitome OF All the Lives of the Kings of *France*.

From PHARAMOND the first, to the now most Christian King LEVVIS the thirteenth.

With a Relation of the Famous Battailes of the two Kings of *England*, who were the first victorious Princes that Conquered *France*.

Translated out of the French *Copy by* R. B. *Esq.*

LONDON:
Printed by *I. Okes*, and are to be sold by *Iames Becket*, at his shop within the Inner Temple Gate 1639.


THE Epitome
OF
All the Lives of
the French King
From PHARAMOND
first to the now Reg:
ning Lewis the 13
Containening all there
Chefest
actions
LONDON
Printed by I. Okes and
Are to be Sould by I. Becket
at the Inner Temple gate

An Epitome OF All the Lives of the Kings of *France*.

From PHARAMOND the first, to the now most Christian King LEWIS the thirteenth.

With a Relation of the Famous Battailes of the two Kings of *England*, who were the first victorious Princes that Conquered *France*.

Translated out of the French *Copy by* R. B. *Esq.*

LONDON:
Printed by *I. Okes*, and are to be sold by *James Becket*, at his shop within the Inner Temple Gate 1639.

57... 1925

To the Generous Reader, the Translator *presents his Labours, &c.*

Courteous Reader,

HIstory hath been from all *Antiquity* as Noble as Notable, and as full of *Pleasure* as *Profit.* Poetry I must confesse to be the elder Sister of the two, and the first reducer of

Mankinde to Humanity and Civility: But what the Elder hath delivered unto us Fabulously, the other hath done faithfully.

Great is the Vtility which redounds to all men by History (of what function or quality soever:) First, to *Princes*, it is a modell, by which to paterne their Lives and Actions: And by reading the Heroicall deeds of others, to make their presidents, as well by imita-

imitating their Vertues, as avoyding their Vices. To Statef-men how to eſtabliſh politicke Lawes, and gravely to manage the Affaires of a flouriſhing Common-Weale. It inſtructs Soveraignes, how to governe with Juſtice, mixt with Lenity, and Subjects to obey with duty, tempered with loyalty.

Hiſtoriographers have in all Times and Ages, and amongſt all Nations and Lan-

Languages bin held in great reputation and reverence. Amongſt the *Hebrewes Philo-Judeus*, and *Joſephus Bengorion*, who flouriſht in the time of *Hieruſalems* laſt ſubverſion, and depopulation, &c. Amongſt the *Grecians Herodotus*, *Thucidides*, *&c.* Amongſt the *Romans* or *Latins*, *Titus Livius*, *Cornelius Tacitus*, *Saluſt*, *Juſtine*, *&c.* Amongſt the *French*, *Philip Comines*: The Author of the

French

French Inventory, the Composer of this Epitome of Chronicle, &c. Of the *Scotch*, *Hector Boetius*, *Georgius Buconanus*, *&c.* And of our English (to omit many) *Holynshed*, *Fabian*, *Speed*, Mr. *Samuel Daniel*, *&c.*

But concerning the present Argument now in agitation, I have reade of one *Spintherus Tarentinus*, a man (for his knowne VVisedome) by the unanimous

voyce

voyce of *Greece*, adding an Eight to the Seven Sages, who when he was to deliver his Opinion of *Epaminondas*, prime Captaine of absolute power, and command without limit; after he had ſtudied to honour him with his beſt Expreſſion, he uttered of him onely theſe few Words: *Hee was a man who knew much, and ſpake little.* The like I may ſay of the *Author* of this preſent VVorke, who writ

writ it first in the *French* Language: who though hee were frequent in all the *French Annalls*, having read all their *Voluminous* remembrances at large, yet was so farre from troubling the *Purse*, or tyring the *Patience* of the Reader, that in his succinctnesse of stile, & contractednesse of Circumstance, he hath strived to spare both: Imitating the old *Adage*,

fit per plura, quod fieri

potest

poteſt per pauciora : and my ſelfe who am the unworthieſt of many in this *Kingdom*, for the *Tranſlation* of this *Worke*, have undertaken to make the *French Hiſtory*, which I found accidentally, to ſpeake *Engliſh*: where, in the enſuing *Booke* thou ſhalt finde ſuch mixture of *Diſcourſes*, both *obſerveable*, *delightfull*, and worthy to bee had in *memory*, containing al the Kings that ever were of *France*, which in number are ſixty

ſixty foure, with their *Conditions, Natures, chiefeſt Acts,* and *Deaths,* as alſo of the ſeverall places of their *Interment,* with many of their acute and witty ſayings : all which, noble and Courteous *Reader*, I preſent unto thee, with a Table of all the Kings names at the latter end of the *Book*: and if thou pleaſeſt to accept of my endeavours, and but caſt a benigne ſmile and a gentle cenſure, I ſhall take it a double

courte-

courteſie, and labour to amend what hath beene done amiſſe. But leaſt in commending the *Brevity* uſed in his *Diſcourſe*, I might (on the contrary) erre in the prolixity of my *Epiſtle*, I thus (though abruptly) as commit thee, ſo commend thee to thy gentle *Interpretation*:

Thine,

R. B.

An Epitome of all the lives of the Kings of *France*, from *Pharamond* their first, to the now Reigning *Lewis* the 13.

Pharamond *the first King of France. Anno* 429.



THE *French* Nation inhabiting the lower *Germany* long time before the Reigne of the *Valentinians*,

lentinians, Emperours of *Rome*, whether they were Originaries there, or Forraigners, they according to the report of *Aymoynus*, *Ado*, and other Hiſtorians, had for an intervall of time ceaſed to be governed by Kings, being contented to be ruled by Dukes, untill ſuch time that they had a deſire to returne to their manner and cuſtome, being incited thereto by the example of other Nations; in ſo much that upon a mature deliberation, they concluded their Election upon *Pharamond* for their King, by reaſon that over and above the vertues reſplendent in him, he was the laſt Sonne of their lateſt Duke *Marcomire*, who was Duke of *Franconia*, or *Eaſt France*, whom *Stilico* had confined as an Exulant in *Tuſcany*, from the yeare of our Lord 395.

The time of his Election hath not beene preciſely recorded by any Hiſtorians; the Moderne Authors alſo agree not upon the certainty and number of the yeares of his Reigne: For ſome

German

German Chronicles accompt but 7, others 9, *Onuphrius* 14, but almoſt all the *French* Annaliſts following *Sigebert*, agree upon 10. or 12. yeares, which they begin at the yeare of Grace, 419, or 420.

The *French-men* then eſtated him in the Caſtle of *Diſpargun*, which was, according to *Gregory*, in *Tongry* or *Turingia*, on that ſide the *Rhine*, where hee made his reſidence, or rather in *Germany*, without an intent of enlarging his command any farther, ſtudying onely to inſtitute and found the Kingdome with good policy, and the Lawes called *Ripuary* and *Salique*, by reaſon the *French* inhabiting for the moſt part upon the River of *Sals*, (which diſgorgeth it ſelfe into the *Mein*, a great and famous River of *Germany*) were called *Salians*, and their principall City *Selgeſtadt*, which peradventure might ſeeme to derive its nomination from *Salagaſt*, who was a chiefe Founder thereof. *Pharamond* laſtly comming to

the period of his life, left the ſucceſſion to his Son *Clodion*, *Anno Domini* 430. His Character of life is drawne in theſe Lineaments; he made good Lawes, and conformed the *French* to the obedience of civill government; revived the *Salique* Lawes, and was the Founder of the *French* Monarchy: his Name *Waramond* or *Pharamond*, imported a true mouth, Truth being a noble vertue in a Prince. The Church was then happy in thoſe Lights of Religion, *Jerome*, *Chryſoſtome*, *Ambroſe*, and *Auguſtine*, ſhining through the Clouds of Oppreſſion, wherewith thoſe times were darkned and obſcured: And the Papacy was then but weake in power, afterward growing ſtrong by the Emperors abſence, warring againſt the *Barbarians*, and by ſuccouring afflicted Chriſtians.

Cloion

Cloion, *or* Clodion, *the second King of* France, *Anno* 432.



CLoion, or *Clodion*, according to *Sidonius*, *Apollinaris*, and *Gregory* of *Tours*, succeeded his Father *Pharamond* in the Regall estate in the yeare 432. of our Redemption. He was surnamed the *Hairy*, because hee commanded the *French men* to weare

long haire in token of Liberty, to the end they might be knowne and diſtinguiſhed from *Romans*: or (as ſome Moderne Writers will have it) to this end, that none ſhould weare long haire, but thoſe of the Royall blood. In the beginning of his Reigne, perceiving the *Romans* to bee employed altogether againſt the *Vandals* in *Africke*, and a notable diſſention betweene *Actius* and *Boniface*, went from his Caſtle of *Diſpargun*, and faſtened upon *Cambray*, and all that Countrey which lyes betweene the Rivers of *Eſcaut* and the *Somme*, where to this day are the Cities of *Monts*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, and the Forreſt heretofore nominated * *Carbonaire*. Afterwards having made a great diſcomfiture of the *Romans*, who made head againſt him, hee came as farre as the Bourough of St. *Helens*, which is in the Land of *Artois*. He alſo ſubjugated thoſe of *Thuringia*, the *Saxons*, and other populations of *Almaine*, as *Funccius* is of opinion. O

* Coalerreſt in Tongre.

thers-

thers also adde, that the City of *Mayence* was by him taken in: The *Hunnibalt* of *Trithemius* holds, that he divided his Kingdome into two parts, nominating that upon the Coast of the *Rhine Austrasie*, and the part upon the West, *Nenstria* or *Westria*.

The Chronicles of *Flanders* say, that he led his Army against those of *Therovenne*, otherwise called *Morinians*, whom he made subjects: they perceiving their Auxiliars the *Cinabres* and *Ruthenians*, and their Captaine Generall *Gondmar* overthrowne, who had a Daughter whom this *Clodion* caused to be married to a Nephew of his who was called *Flandebert*, from whom they will have the Countrey of *Flanders* to derive its first Nomination, although it is more evident that it was not so called before the time of *Charlemaigne*. He deceased in the 20. yeare of his Reigne, *Anno Domini* 450, according to *Ado* and *Aymoinus*, leaving (as *Jaques Meier* and *Richard* of *Wassebourgh* doe relate)

Ranchaine, or *Ranachaire* and *Alberic* (*alias*) *Auberon*, his ſonnes. Wearing of long haire (as was ſaid) was ordained by this King to bee the Ornament of Princes, whereby *Clodamire* ſlaine in Battaile, was knowne from the vulgar Souldiers, and ſhaving off the Haire was a Ceremony uſed at degrading of Kings; and Queene *Clotilde* ſuffered her Sonnes Heads to be cut off, rather than their Haire, preferring honour to life, and accounting the diſgrace which her Children ſhould receive by ſhaving, making them incapable of the Royall dignity, worſe than death; for Life, after the deceaſe of honour, is but a continuall lingring death. *Hippone* was now beſieged by *Genſerick*, King of the *Vandals*.

Saint *Auguſtine* being 76. yeeres old, having ſeene and ſuffered in the miſeries of the Church, then generally afflicted by the *Barbarians*, wearied with being a Spectator of thoſe Tragedies, withdrew to Heaven, and dyed, leaving

leaving the Christian World a mourner for his departure.

Merovæus, *the third King of* France. *Anno Domini* 450.



MErovæus, Maire of the Palace of *Clodion* (according to *Jaques Meier* and *Richard* of *Wassebourgh*, the Authors afore-said, which *Merovæus* nevertheleſſe the Abbot of *Urſperg*

Ranchaine, or *Ranachaire* and *Alberic* (*alias*) *Auberon*, his ſonnes. Wearing of long haire (as was ſaid) was ordained by this King to bee the Ornament of Princes, whereby *Clodamire* ſlaine in Battaile, was knowne from the vulgar Souldiers, and ſhaving off the Haire was a Ceremony uſed at degrading of Kings; and Queene *Clotilde* ſuffered her Sonnes Heads to be cut off, rather than their Haire, preferring honour to life, and accounting the diſgrace which her Children ſhould receive by ſhaving, making them incapable of the Royall dignity, worſe than death; for Life, after the deceaſe of honour, is but a continuall lingring death. *Hippone* was now beſieged by *Genſerick*, King of the *Vandals*.

Saint *Auguſtine* being 76. yeeres old, having ſeene and ſuffered in the miſeries of the Church, then generally afflicted by the *Barbarians*, wearied with being a Spectator of thoſe Tragedies, withdrew to Heaven, and dyed, leaving

leaving the Christian World a mourner for his departure.

Merovæus, *the third King of* France. *Anno Domini* 450.



MErovæus, Maire of the Palace of *Clodion* (according to *Jaques Meier* and *Richard* of *Wassebourgh*, the Authors afore-said, which *Merovæus* nevertheless the Abbot of *Ursperg*

Urſperg thinkes, and other *French* Hiſtorians are of opinion to have beene a Baſtard-ſonne, or a neare Kinſman of *Clodion*, was by the reaſon of his valour and experience in Warre, choſen King of the *French*, *Anno Domini* 450. ſecluding the Sonnes of *Clodion* from the inheritance of the Kingdome. Many are of opinion that he was the firſt that tooke upon him to March boldly all over the Countries of the *Gaules*, becauſe by force of Armes hee opened the way into thoſe parts, where none of his predeceſſors had had any peaceable habitation or abode. And for this cauſe hee being acknowledged by the Ancient *French* to be the firſt King to have paſſed ſo farre, the *Gauls* or *Frenchmen* were called *Merovinians*. Others are of opinion that it was, for that he was the firſt of the Line that reigned over the *French* untill *Pepin*, it being that the ſonnes of *Clodion* were ſupplanted, who betooke themſelves for aſſiſtance to their Mother in the Kingdome of *Thu-*

ringia:

ringia: where being growne to age, by the ayde of other Nations recovered *Almany*, *Cambresis*, *Tournay*, *Henault*, and *Couloine*, of which parts they tearmed themselves Kings, and maintained it against the *Merovinians*, untill the time of *Clovis*.

In the meane time *Attilla*, King of the *Hunnes*, having spoiled a great part of *Europe*, laboured to joyne with the *Visigoths* and *French* to ruine the *Romans*, which was a cause that *Aetius* a *Roman* Gentleman, who had the command of all the *Roman* forces of the West, had this Warre in charge, who gave unto *Merovæus* the right wing of the Battaile against *Attila* who lost the field: This Battaile was fought In the *Catalaunicke* Plaine, which some esteeme to have beene that at *Chaalons* in *Champaigne*, others at *Solongne* by *Orleans*, who seeme better of opinion than those who would have it neare *Tholouse:* because it is certaine that *Attila* never penetrated so farre into the Countrey

Countrey of the *Viſigoths*, where the Shock was ſo bloody and cruell, that there remained one hundred and foure-ſcore thouſand men ſlaine in the place. *Merovæus* yeelded to Fate in the tenth yeare of his Reigne, according to *Sigebert* and other Hiſtorians, *Anno Domini* 459.

This King was fortunate in his Warres, for after the Death of *Ætia*, executed by the Emperour *Valentinians* command, being ſo faithfull a ſervant, that it was ſaid that the Emperour had cut off his right hand with his left: by valour, potency, and opportunity hee advanced the Monarchy of *France*, growing more exact and compleate in ſtrength, hee being the third Stone in that Royall building called *Gaule*, which new-begun Eſtate was raiſed to a greater perfection by many other Royall Builders, deſcended from his Race, and called *Merovingieres*, in memory of this *Merovee*, who, as *Titus Veſpaſian* ſaid, *Non perdidi*

didi diem, ſo hee accounted that Day loſt wherein hee did no good.

This worthy King was much lamented of all men, they gave him the ſolemne rites at his funerall, which appertained to a King in thoſe dayes, which was teares and ſorrow for forty dayes after.

The Church was now much troubled by the *Neſtorian* and *Eutichean* Hereſies, which weeds were by two Councells aſſembled at *Epheſus* and *Chalcedon*, plucked up out of the Garden of Chriſtendome, and the true Chriſtian Religion was now defended by *Cyrillus* and *Theoderet*, two ſtout Champions for the *Church*, who imployed their whole ſtrength and power for the maintenance thereof, ſo that the remembrance of their pious and noble actions will continue in all ages to their eternall praiſe and commendation.

Chilperic

Chilperic *or* Hilperic *the fourth King of* France, *Anno* 459.



Hilperic succeeded in the Kingdome by the favour of the memory of his Father, *Anno Domini* 459. notwithstanding that he seemed borne fitter to lead an Army, than governe a Kingdome in Justice and peace, by reason of his insolence and lubricity,

lubricity, for which the great and powerfull men of his Kingdome enforced him, having already reigned three yeeres, to flye into the Kingdome of *Thuringia*, there to expect the issue of his fortune. But before his departure, his friend *Vidomare*, (or as others report *Guiemans*) gave him his word and promise, breaking a peece of Gold betweene them, the King keeping the one halfe, and he the other, advising the King that hee should boldly returne when he should receive the other halfe from him.

Hereupon the *French* chose in his place *Gilles* or *Gillon* Governour of *Soissons* under the *Romans*, who reigned as King 8. yeares, in the end whereof *Chilperic* was re-appealed by *Vidomare*, who had so dexterously carried himselfe, that *Gilles* himselfe wrought his owne ruine & hatred which the *French* conceived against him. *Chilperic* hereupon endeavouring the recovery of his Kingdome, gained a great battaile against

againſt his Enemy *Agrippina*, which the *French* ſurnamed *Coloyne*. But in his returne hee ſought an ill requitall to ſo good a friend and Hoſt the King *Baſin* of *Thuringia*, becauſe hee tooke away with him *Baſins* Wife and Queene, carrying her with him into *France*, and of her begat *Clovis*. *Trithemius* the Abbot ſaith, that the Dutchies and Counties were erected and inſtituted by *Chilperic* in *France*, who diſtributed them to thoſe of his blood. But it is more apparent, that the *French* comming into *Gaule*, retained onely the generall policy which the *Romans* had there planted, with the nominations of the Dutchies and Counties, which denominate no more than Provinces generall or ſubalterne. The *Bretons* of *Gaule Armorick* under him tooke their beginning. *Anno Domini* 460. as alſo the *Roman* Empire ceaſed in the Weſt, *Anno Dom.* 477. *Chilperic* breathed his laſt in the 24. yeare of his Reigne, about the yeare 484.

The

The first part of *Chilpherick's* Life and Reigne was much disgraced by his vicious government, and his owne actions, oppressing his Subjects, and for his lusts satisfaction, abusing their Wives and Daughters: but afterward, being awak'd by affliction, and touch'd with the sense of his former wrongs, he changed his course of Life, and tooke pleasure onely in goodnesse, by his conversion gaining the affection of the *French*. Thus Affliction doth instruct not destroy a minde capable of Reason; for as Winter stormes kill not the Tree, but keepe downe the wanton sappe, which ascending in the Spring, makes it more fruitfull: so by adversity and misfortune the minde is somewhat oppresst, but by vertue it is reviv'd, and brings forth fruite of new conversion, and being dead unto former vices, lives onely to goodnesse, as this King, who in the last part of his life conquer'd his desires, and tryumph'd in that noble Victory.

Clovis 5. *King of* France, *and the first Christian King of that Nation. Anno* 485.



THis *Lovis*, or *Lewis*, came to the Crowne, *Anno Dom.* 485. at the age of 15. He surmounted through his magnanimity, the glory of his predecessors: and wee must ascribe the true entry of the *French* into *Gaule* to him, according to the affirmation of

Gregory

Gregory of *Tours*, *Aymoynus*, *Ado*, and the Modernes. For by the overthrow by him given to *Siagrius*, Count of *Soissons*, sonne of *Gilles* the *Roman*, he reduced the County to the subjection and Lawes of the *French*, and so abolished that small power and command which the *Romans* at that time had formerly, in those parts of *Gaule*, 537. yeares after it had beene subjected to the *Roman* Empire by *Julius Cæsar*. After that he espoused *Clotilda*, daughter of *Chilperic*, one of the Kings of *Burgundy*, and being in the tenth yeare of his reigne, he compelled the *Thuringians* to receive and acknowledge his Lawes. Hee obtained the day at *Tolbiac* against the *Almaines*, reducing their Kingdome into a Province and Dukedome: at his returne he became a Christian in the 15. yeare of his reigne, and altered his Coate of Armes. Neare unto *Dijon* hee overthrew *Gondenbault* his wives uncle, and in the 25 yeare of his reigne, hee slew

with his owne hands in a battaile *Alaric* King of the *Viſigoths*, who was an *Arian*, and drove them out of *Gaule*, and by that meanes hee ſubmitted to his Kingdome the Countrey of *Angoleſme*, *Bourdelois*, *Perigort*, *Quercy*, *Rovergne*, *Albi*, *Auvergne*, and *Tholouze*, nothing remaining unconquered of *Gaule*, but *Provence*, and a part of *Languedoc*. Afterwards being honoured with a Patriciall dignity by the Emperour *Anaſtaſius*, he removed himſelfe to *Paris*, where he eſtabliſhed the Regall ſeat of his Kingdome. Others affirme, that in defiance and deſpite of all his greateſt friends and kinſemen, who at that time commanded a great part of *France*, ſiezing their Eſtates and Lordſhips, prevented a diſturbation of his eſtate like to enſue. He reigned 30. yeares, and lyes inhumed and St. *Peter*, and St. *Paul*, now called St. *Genoveſue*, yeelding his laſt breath *Anno Domin.* 513. leaving foure Children, *Childebert*, King of *Paris*, *Clodomire* of *Orleance*,

ance, *Clotharius* of *Soyssons*, *Theodoricke* a baſtard, ſonne of his K. of *Metts*, and two daughters; beſides that ſonne which was ſlaine in the wars. The Kingdome that was in its infancy of growth was twice mangled and diſmembred.

In the time of this warre, there came a meſſenger, that brought the King tydings how that one of his ſonnes was dead: upon the receipt of which newes he preſently tooke the Crowne from off his head, and fell into a heavy and melancholly paſſion, inſomuch, that for the time he was quite bereaved of his naturall ſence; which the meſſenger ſeeing, added this to his former tale, that his ſonne dyed victoriouſly; hearing of which words, he revived, and tooke up the Crowne, and ſet it againe upon his Head, and ſo reſted ſatisfied. When *Richar* Duke of *Cambray*, a man of bad conditions and lewd life, was by the King taken priſoner, and put to death, being betraied by the treachery

chery of his Barons, they imagining, as *Seneca* ſaith, that *Proſperum ac fælix ſcælus, virtus vocatur : That fortunate Treachery, ſhould be eſteemed vertuous piety :* and being not content with certaine richly guilt Corcelets of Copper, which the King had formerly ſent them to procure the effecting of the aforeſaid Treaſon, they complained unto him, that they were but badly recompenced. He anſwered, The gift of your lives is a ſufficient reward for Traytors, who deſerve torments rather than preferments for betraying their Lord & Maſter. Your lives which I ſuffer you to enjoy, is no ſmall benefit and favour. For Kings, though they ſeeme to allow Treaſon, cannot love the Traytor. The Traitors thus upbraided with their wicked neſſe, and condemned by their conſcience, ſunke away from his preſence.

Childebert

Childebert, *the sixt King of* France. *Anno* 514.



Hildebert, the eldest sonne of *Clovis*, succeeded in the Kingdome of *Paris*, which was the Regall Seate of the Monarchy of *France*, *Anno Domini* 514. Upon his undertaking the government, he was by his Brothers instigated, and his Mo-

ther *Clotilda* to the revenge of the death of his Father and Mother, who were by *Gondebault* murthered: whereupon making Warres upon the *Burgundians*, their King *Sigiſmund* was taken in a Battaile, and together with his Queene and Progeny was throwne into a Well at *Orleans*. After that, they rêtreated againſt *Gondemar*, brother to *Sigiſmund*, where *Clodomire* was ſlaine in the purſuite. By the meanes whereof, and the Warres following upon the whole Countrey of *France*, *Gondemar* tooke poſſeſſion of *Burgundy*: Whilſt *Theodorick* afterwards was againſt *Hermonfroy* for the eſtating himſelfe in the Kingdome of *Thuringia*, by the ayde and aſſiſtance of his brother *Clotharius*; *Childebert* ſeized upon the County of *Auvergne*, but having intelligence of the returne of his Brother *Theodorick*, whom he ſuppoſed to have beene dead, he went into *Spaine*, againſt *Almerick*, King of the *Viſigoths*, on a quarrell for the ill uſage of his Siſter *Clotilda*, which

Alarick

for he was ſlaine by a wilde Bull, which he hunted, the manner of his death being an Embleme of his life; for in his life hee perſu'd wilde imaginations and vaine deſires, untill this ſad miſchance layd him to reſt in a Grave, to ſhew the vanity of humane deſignes, which are ſo ſoone ſtrooke dead, ſuch is the glory of this World. There is no vertue in this life, except it be to love the thing that is to be beloved; and to love that, is Prudence; and not to be moved or troubled for any matter of moleſtation, that is Fortitude; nor for any matter of Flattery and delight, that is Temperance; nor for pride, that is Juſtice.

Clotharius

Clotharius 1. *the ſeventh King of* France. *Anno* 559.



Lotharius, the third legitimate Sonne of King *Clovis*, having reigned 45. yeares at *Soiſſons*, (which is now called the *Belgick Gaule*) upon the deceaſe of his Brother *Childebert*, who dyed without iſſue Males, was proclaimed the 7. King of *France*: which

which his Sonne *Cranne* perceiving, as being now deſtitute of the ſupport of his Uncle *Childebert*, by whoſe aſſiſtance he managed ſtrong Warres againſt this his owne Father, came and cryed him mercy. But hee made ſo mall uſe of his fathers Grace and goodneſſe, that hee committed againe a new Fellony and Rebellion againſt him: And when his latter proceedings began to bee worſe and worſe in ſucceſſe than before, hee fled to *Conobre*, or (as others ſay) *Canabo*, Prince and Count of the *Bretons*, who entertained him, and undertooke to ſecure him from his Father. Whereupon his Father *Clotharius* with his Army invaded that Countrey, where they joyned Battaile, wherein the *Bretons* loſt the Field, their Prince being ſlaine in the place, and *Cranne* taken Priſoner, whom his Father cauſed to be ſhut up in a houſe, and together with his Wife and children to bee all burnt to death. But *Clotharius* being the laſt of the Sonnes of King *Clovis*, dyed

dyed that ſame day twelve-month that he juſtly had cauſed his ſonne *Cranne* and his to be burnt, in the 51 yeares of his being a King. *Anno Dom.* 563. leaving behind him foure ſonnes, who againe divided the *French* Monarchy into the former Tetrarchyes; inſomuch, that that of *Paris* befell to the eldeſt, named *Cherebert*, or *Charibert*: *Soiſſons* to *Chilperic*; *Orleans* with the Kingdome of *Burgundy* to *Gontran*; and *Auſtraſy* to *Sigebert*, with the Provinces on this ſide the *Rhyne*: but before the partage or diviſion aforeſaid, they fell all upon *Chilperic*, in open Armes, for the ſurrender of their Father Treaſures, which hee had already taken poſſeſſion of, and by them the City of *Paris*. Whereupon it ſeemes that hee tooke it to heart, and ever after maliced his brothers, eſpecially *Sigisbert*, who had beene the motive (as *Paulus Diaconus* ſaith) that the *Hunns* made warre againſt him. This King at the time of his death ſaid, *Vnach*, *Anach*,

How

How great is the King of Heaven, that hath made ſubject unto death the greateſt Kings and Princes of the world! which ſpeech diſcovered, that his too much affection to the world, made the approach of death, comming to take off his upper garment of mortality, more terrible; whereas, *Mors æquo pulſat pede pauperum tabernas, regumque turres, & ſceptra ligonibus æquat.*

Death impartially knocks at
Poore Cottages, and the Court gate;
And equally he bringeth downe
Vnto the grave, the King and Clowne.

To ſatisfie Pope *Eugenius*, and for feare of Excommunication, for killing *Gawler* of *Quetot* his ſervant, hearing divine Service in his Chappell, hee exempted the Lords of *Quetot* from homage and ſervice due to the King, thereby to expiate his bloody offence. But although his life was very bad and vicious, and blotted with many impieties, yet in ſickneſs his ſoule recover'd ſome health, by a free acknowledging his ſinne, ſaying,

That

That his onely hope and confidence was in Gods mercy.

Cherebert 8. *King of France.* *Anno* 564.



AFter the deceaſe of *Clotharius*, *Cherebert* his ſonne was King of *Paris*, *Anno Dom.* 564. Hee betooke himſelfe to all the kindes and

ſorts of diſhoneſt pleaſures that his fancy ſuggeſted him. *Gregory* of *Tours* takes no notice of his reigne, becauſe he governed not long: nevertheleſſe, this mention he makes of him, that he was excommunicated by S. *German* Biſhop of *Paris*, for that hee had repudiated his lawfull wife *Iugoberge* that he might take another, his brothers *Chilperic* and *Gontran*, being no waies different in conditions. But *Sigisbert* was an honourable and a vertuous Prince. *Cherebert* dyed (according to the report of *Sigebert*, and the Chronicles of *France*) in the ninth yeare of his reigne, without iſſue or any notable memory worthy a King: which was a cauſe of great controverſie betweene his brothers concerning the ſucceſſion; which in the end proved a warre, which (according to *Paulus Aemilius*) was of a long continuance: nevertheleſſe, although *Gregory* of *Tours*, and *Aimoynus* have very confuſedly ſpoken of that warre, without deſigning or remarking

the time that it begunne, nor what time *Cherebert* dyed : yet *Gregory* allowes that there was a ſharing of the Kingdome. According to whoſe Relations, *Tours*, *Poitiers*, and *Anion*, fell to *Sigisbert* ; but what parts befell to the others is not mentioned expreſſely but onely this, that *Chilperic* obtained a part of *Normandy* with *Rouen* : *Gontran*, *Berry*, *Perigueux*, and *Gaſcony*. But each of them kept his part in the City of *Paris*, and promiſed each to other, that after their departure thence, no one of them after that would enter into it againe, without the conſent of the other two. This *Cherebert* dyed at *Blaye*, neare *Burdeaux*, *An. Dom.* 573. and was buried at St. *Romanus* of *Blaye*. *Gontran*, *Sigisbert*, and *Chilperic* were, during their lives, in contention, untill ſuch time as their brother *Sigisbert* was ſlaine by two Souldiers, who were put upon that action by *Fredegunde*, the wife of *Chilperic*, who was beſieged in *Tournay* by *Sigisbert*, who not long before

was

was acknowledged as King at *Paris*.

This King was enchanted with the cuppe of pleaſure, whereofhee dranke deep, & thereby committed many violent acts: for *nulla capitalior peſtis, quàm corporis voluptas hominibus à natura data eſt; unlawfull ſinfull pleaſure is the cauſe of all plagues.* And therefore *Diogenes* told *Alexander*, that hee had alwaies pleaſure enough, while *Alexander* had never enough pleaſure; and therefore he did not deſire the inſatiate pleaſures of a King, and a King could not enjoy his pleaſures. But this pleaſure doth bewitch all the World, eſpecially the ſenſible and rationall man, onely the ſpirituall mind can flye a higher pitch, & account all the delights of this world, but like the golden trappings of the Aſſe, that is made brave to carry greater burthens.

Chilperic, *the ninth King of* France. *Anno* 577.



Chilperick having reigned Nine yeares at *Soiſſons*, and ſeeing himſelfe raiſed from a meane to a higher degree of his fortune, by the death of his Brother *Sigisbert*, departed from *Tournay* to *Paris*: where having beene received as lawfull King,

Anno

Anno Domini 577. dispatched his sonne *Merovæus* with an Army for the reducing of the Countries and Cities scituated upon the River *Loire*; but he instead of that service, went directly to *Rouen*, where by the advice of the Arch-bishop *Prætextatus*, he married *Brunehault*, the Widow of the foresaid *Sigisbert*. Whereupon his father was enraged, and after having dispersed the forces of the said slaine *Sigisbert*, which came and assaulted him neare *Soissons*, he shut up *Merovæus* in a Monastery at *Mans*, and afterwards sent his other sonne into *Guienne*, for the recovery of whatsoever had beene in *Sigisberts* possession: from whence he was repelled by *Patrice Mumole*, King *Gontrans* Lieutenant. In the meane time *Merovæus*, who was somewhat nettled, and had betaken himselfe to *Brunehault*, is constrained to flye into *Austrasie*; from whence being also expelled, was put to death, and *Prætextatus* confined to perpetuall Exile. After this *Chilperick* enforced

Warɔch, Count of lower *Bretagne*, to acknowledge vaſſallage unto him, *An. Dom.* 584. On the other ſide, *Childebert*, who laboured to recover *Marſiles* which his brother *Gontran* detained from him, made peace with his Uncle *Chilperic*, who on his behalfe, with all his forces fell upon *Guienne*, tooke *Lymoſin*, *Perigueux*, and *Agenois*; and as he was very deſirous to follow his fortune upon *Bourges*, he was ſtayed by the Army of *Gontran*, with whom he made peace. Not long after *Chilperic* perceiving too amorous paſſages of his Wife *Fredegund* with *Landry*, Mayre of his Palace, to take away the occaſion of his reſentment, they cauſed him that night to bee murthered, as hee returned from Hunting, in the Moneth of *September*, in the 23. yeare of his Reigne, leaving one ſonne, named *Clotharius*, foure Moneths old. Whilſt the Daughter of *Chilperic* was in her journey to be marryed to the ſecond ſonne of the *Viſigoths*, ſhe was ſtripped, ranſacked, and robbed

robbed of her treaſure and jewells, and ſent backe againe. *An. Dom.* 586. He lyeth interred at *St. German de prez.*

The occaſion of his murther was the diſcovering of *Fredegunds* affection to *Landry*, for thinking to give his Wife a morning-ſalutation, hee came booted into her Chamber before hee went to Hunting, and finding her kembing her haire, which lay ſpread over her face, drew neare without ſpeaking, and with his riding-wand in jeſt touch'd the hinder part of her head; ſhe taking the King for *Landry*, who had free acceſſe for ſecret viſits, ſaid; *In my judgment* Landry, *a good Knight ſhould alwayes ſtrike before, and not behind:* whereupon perceiving that it was the King, who by thoſe words had diſcovered her minde, while the King was gone a Hunting, plotting the death of *Fredegund* and *Landry*, they contrived his death, and by murtherers by them hired, the King accompanied onely with his Page, was killed as he return'd from the Chace.

Clotharius 2. *the tenth King of* France. *Anno* 586.



THis *Clotharius*, the ſecond of that Name, at the age of foure Moneths, *An. Dom.* 586, ſucceeded his Father under the tuition of his Uncle *Gontran*, who confirmed *Landry* Mayre of the Palace, and conſtituted him his Lieutenant Generall of the

the Kingdome, and retained *Paris* to himſelfe, with all the dependances of the Kingdome of *Cherebert*, the late King.

Gontran dyed in the 33. yeare of his Reigne, *Anno Dom.* 595, having before inſtituted for his Heire by will *Childebert*, King of *Auſtraſia*, his Nephew, who loſt the Battaile at *Soiſſons* againſt *Fredegund*, for the Guardianſhip of his Couſin *Clotharius*: As alſo foure yeares after, or thereabout, *Childebert* being deceaſed, *Brunechilde*, who had the tuition of *Theodebert* and *Theodoric* her yong ſonnes, loſt the battaile againſt her neare *Muret*. *Fredegund* in the end dying, the two Kings of *Auſtraſia* and *Orleans* being vexed at the Ambuſhments of *Clotharius*, gave him battaile neare unto *Sens* and *Eſtampes*, and left him no more than twelve Counties of his whole Kingdome. *Theodoric* as victorious and tryumphant enters *Paris*. After that *Theodoric* having his hands full of his other brother,

and

and before that he would undertake any Warre againſt him, accorded with this his brother *Clotharius*, that hee would give him the Dukedome of *Denthelin*, and other parts which hee had taken from him, on condition that he would be a *Neuter* betweene them. But hee having intelligence of the death of *Theodobert*, who was ſlaine neare *Cologne* in the 17. yeare of his Reigne, enters immediately upon thoſe promiſed Countries. *Theodoric* being very deſirous that he ſhould let goe his hold, was impoiſoned by *Brunehault*. *Clotharius* remaining now ſole peaceable poſſeſſor of the whole Monarchy of *France*, put all the children of *Theodoric* to death, except *Merovæus*, who was his youngeſt ſonne. Afterwards he puniſhed *Brunehault* according to her deſerts and demerits; and he inſtituted his ſonne *Dagobert* King of *Auſtraſia*, againſt whom this man was much incenſed for the death of his brother *Rodoald*: but hee was reconciled into favour by the Mar-

riage

riage of *Cometrude*, Sister of his last Wife. *Clotharius* having largely revenged himselfe upon the *Saxons*, who had revolted and wounded *Dagobert*, daring that that were without the reach of his Sword, deceased the 45. yeare of his age, and of his reigne 37. *An.D.*632. leaving *Dagobert* by his first Wife, and *Aribert* by the second.

Brunehault before mention'd, having caused many murders and mischiefes, was by her owne souldiers yeelded up to *Clotayre*, and by the chiefest persons of his Dominions, condemned to bee tyed to the tayle of a wilde Mare, and drawne through a stony rough Countrey, being thereby torne in peeces, and dying many deaths in one death; yet St. *Gregory* in certaine Letters commends her piety and wisedome, for many Temples were by her build ded and endowed, while in the Temple of her soule shee sets up Altars to murder and whoredome.

Dagobert

Dagobert *the* 11. *King of* France. *Anno* 632.



Dagobert being poſſeſſed of the Crowne *Anno Dom.* 632. notwithſtanding the oppoſitions of *Brunulph*, Vncle and governour of *Aribert*, he aſſigned him the Countries of *Aquitan* and *Guienne* for his maintenance, whereunto he gave the ſtile and title

title of a Kingdome, and bounded it with the River *Loire*, and the *Pyrenian* Mountaines. After that he laboured to poliſh his Kingdome, adminiſtring juſtice to every man. In the ninth yeare of his reigne, which was the third yeare after the deceaſe of his Father, he captivated himſelfe to vices, and voluptuouſneſſe, in ſuch ſort, that hee grew infamous, although hee ſeemed much devoted to the Abby of St. *Denis*, which he cauſed to be built, and enriched it with the pillaging of other Churches.

In the interim, King *Aribert* deceaſed the ſeventh yeare of his reigne, leaving a ſonne called *Chilperic*, who ſurvived him but few dayes, of whoſe death *Dagobert* was ſtrongly ſuſpected. Hee immediately united the Kingdome of *Aquitan* to the Monarchy of *France*, and diſmembred the Dukedome of *Almania* into divers parts, as *Munſter* affirmes. Hee releaſed the *Saxons* of a yearely Tribute

bute of five hundred Cowes, which they payed to thoſe of *Auſtraſia*, upon condition that they ſhould keepe the *Sclavonians* out of the Dominions of *France*.

After this hee crowned his ſonne *Sigisbert* King of *Auſtraſia*. But becauſe that in the 12 yeare of his reigne, *Clovis*, or *Lewis* was borne by his wife *Nentilde*, he confirmed the kingdom of *Auſtracy* upon *Sigisbert*, and deſigned the occidentall part of his Kingdome, called *Neuſtria*, together with that of *Burgundy*, to his ſonne *Clovis*. At that time *Radulphe* Duke, and governour of *Thuringia*, for King *Dagobert* would needes oppoſe himſelfe againſt *Anſigiſe Maire* of the Palace of *Auſtracy*, and make himſelfe King; but in vaine. Afterwards *Dagobert* combated victoriouſly the rebellious *Gaſcognes*, and intending as much to the *Bretons Iudicael* did him homage for his Kingdome. Laſtly, he deceaſed with a Flux the 19. or, as others affirme, the 29 of *Ianuary*,

Anno

Anno Dom. 647. ſixteene yeares after the deceaſe of his Father. Hee lyes inhumed at St. *Denis* : with this King dyed the ſplendour of the Kings of *France*, and the power of the *Maires* of the *Palace* beganne to take a dangerous and pernicious roote.

The Character of this King may bee thus drawne : He was better furniſhed with vertue than his education promiſed : he ſtrained the Kingdome by Iuſtice, and brought it to moderation, and obedience ; the ſtate thereof being too much ſlackned by his fathers lenity , and as he had tun'd the government to yeeld a vertuous harmony, he grew into the opinion of his Subjects, by his affection to Piety, which he made to ſhine moſt cleare and evident, by building and enriching many Temples, eſpecially St. *Denis*, honour'd ſince by being the conſtant Sepulchre where the Kings of *France* lye buried. He baniſhed alſo the *Iewes* out of his Territories. But theſe reſplendant vertues

tues were darkened and diſgraced by the foule ſinne of Adultery, whereby he grew infamous to his Subjects and Strangers, and was ſo confirmed in this vice, that *Anand* Biſhop of *Paris* perſwading his Converſion, was therefore baniſhed. But his reaſon was awaked by *Pepins* conſtant reprehenſion, to whom baniſhment being threatned, yet he perſiſted, and by a brave importunity, neglecting his owne danger, obtained of the King to bee mercifull unto himſelfe, and forſake his ſinne; ſuch was the minde of this vertuous Prince to hearken to the words of a wiſe man which were ſpoken in ſeaſon, that ever after he was wary both of his words & actions; leavingan example of loyalry in a ſervant, and of Reaſons victory in a Prince.

Clovis

Clovis, (*aliâs*) Lewis 2. *the* 12. *King of* France, *Anno* 645.



THis *Clovis* or *Lewis*, although he were the younger brother of *Sigisbert*, whom some hold to have beene borne of a Concubine, tooke the possession upon him of the Kingdomes both of *France* and *Burgundy*, under the government of his Mother

Nentilde, and of Prince *Aega*, Mayre of the Palace, who ſhortly after dyed: in whoſe place was ſubſtituted *Ercembault*, kinſman to the late *Dagobert* by the mothers ſide. In the meane time *Pepin*, Mayre of the Palace of *Auſtraſie*, dyed, into whoſe office and place his ſonne *Grimoald* would enter. But perceiving himſelfe to be oppoſed by a certaine *Otho*, who formerly had had the government of *Sigebert* in his minority made a quarrell betweene him and *Leuther*, Duke of *Almaine*, who ſlew him. After, taking upon him the dignity of Mayre of the Palace, hee matched his Siſter *Begga* to the Duke *Anſigiſe*, ſonne of St. *Arnulph*, by whom hee had *Pepin Heriſtel*. *Nentilde* deceaſed *Anno Dom.* 651. as alſo her Favorite *Flaveate* did, who was by Nation a *Frenchman*, Conſtable of *Burgundy*, and *Wilebald* Governour of *Burgundy Tranſ-jurane*; by the reaſon whereof *Ercembault* governed ſolely the Kingdome, until the King came to age. Afterwards in the yeare

657.

657, *Sigebert* perſwading himſelfe that he ſhould have no iſſue, adopted *Childebert*, ſonne of *Grimoald*, Mayre of his Palace as his ſonne: but after having a ſon borne to him, whom he named *Dagobert*, at his deceaſe hee left him to ſucceede under the charge of *Grimoald*, who cauſed the Infant *Dagobert* to be tranſported into *Scotland* by *Dudo*, Biſhop of *Poictiers*, there to be made a Monke, and cauſed his owne ſonne *Childebert* to be crowned King of *Auſtraſie*; which cauſed the King *Clovis*, accompanied with his Mayre *Ercembault*, to give him battaile, in which they were both taken, and carryed to *Paris*, where they dyed. By reaſon whereof *Clovis* inſtituted his ſecond ſonne *Childeric* King of *Auſtraſie*, and appointed *Walfroy* for Mayre of his Palace. After that there being a great famine, *Clovis* tooke all the Plate and Treaſure out of the Church of St. *Denis*, and gave it to the poore, and in recompence thereof hee exempted that

Abby from the ſubjection of the Biſhop of *Paris*. He departed this life to a better, *An. Dom.* 665, in the 21. yeare of his age, or as others, 23, and lyeth at St. *Denis*, expecting a glorious Reſurrection.

This King and many other his ſucceſſors, retained nothing of Soveraignty, but the name and habilements of Kings, having reſign'd their Regall power to their Mayres. For after they had committed all their Authority to theſe Vice-kings, they themſelves did never appeare in publick, but on the firſt day of *May*, and then in their Chariots, ſtuck with flowers, and drawne with 4. Oxen. No ſuiters were admited to the Kings preſence, who in his Chamber ſurfetted on all kind of pleaſure, while the Subjects complained onely to the Mayre, and by him had their wrongs redreſſed; for the whole government, which belonged unto the Kings, was now ordered by Mayres: yet this King was happy in his Conſort and Queene

Bandour,

Bandour, of whose Piety and devotion to Religion, the Abby of *Shelces*, called St. *Bandour*, and other religious buildings were lasting Monuments.

Clotharius 3. *the* 13. *King of* France. *Anno* 666.



THis *Clotharius* the third, the eldest sonne of *Clovis*, succeeded in the Regall power, *Anno Dom.* 666, (his brother *Childeric* or *Childe-*

bert and *Theodoric* being very young) *Clotharius* permitted the ſway of government to his Mother *Bathilde*, and his Mayre of Palace *Ercembault*, or *Ereich*, whom ſome are of opinion to have beene entituled Duke of *France*, and after the death of this, hee entertained one *Ebroin* in his place, (or as the *Almaine* Chronicles ſay) *Eberwin*, a *German* borne, a man cruell, malicious, and wicked, who was preferred unto him by the *French*.

He was the firſt, that, abuſing the imbecillity and Infancy of his Maſter, raiſed the power and authority of his owne dignity to ſuch a heighth it never had before, ſlighting and miſprizing the Majeſty and greatneſſe of Kings: inſomuch that afterwards nothing, of what importance ſoever, muſt paſſe without the approbation of thoſe Mayres, all the Principality (as it were) being ſolely in their breaſts and power, ſwaying yea, and limiting the expences of their Kings, as they liſt them-

themſelves: making Warres, Peace, Alliances, Ordinances and Cuſtomes of the Kingdome at their pleaſure. Some Chronicles ſay, that the Kings living at their eaſe and pleaſures, ſhewed themſelves but once a yeare in publicke upon the firſt day of *May* in a generall aſſembly, which was held every yeare for the publick affaires of the Kingdome, in a place called *The Field of* Mars, where they rode in a Chariot drawne by foure Oxen, accompanied with the chiefe of the Baronry, as well hearing the complaints of their Subjects, as giving audience to Embaſſadors of forraigne Princes; all which they received at the ſecond hand from their Mayres. This *Clotharius* was ſurprized by a Feaver, whereof he dyed, having reigned foure yeares, without leaving any iſſue, *Anno Dom.* 670. *Theodoric* undertakes the government of the Kingdome, but through the turmoyles betweene him and *Ebroin* Mayre of the Palace, the ſubjects enforced him to a Monaſticke

life at *St. Denis*, and *Ebroin* at *Leuxeul* in the *Franche Conte*. *Clotharius* lyes at St. *Denis* in *France*. The compoſition of his minde was cruell, which the ſubjects felt in heavy taxations, by him impoſed, ſaying that plenty and peace made them forgetfull of their duty. And of him and his ſucceſſors it may be ſaid, that they left nothing memorable, but that they left no memory.

Hee may be reckoned among thoſe Kings that were living Pictures of Soveraignty, ſhewed every yeare to the people, and ſo put up againe into his Chamber: but if Vertue be active, and conſiſts in doing good, how could Kings thinke that they might rule by their Deputies? You never knew that Flock of ſheepe did thrive, when the Shepheard committed them to the care of an Hireling, or a Boy and a Dogge, for then the poore ſheepe are torne by Bryars: ſo are the poore ſubjects by oppreſſions, when *Rex dormit ſecurus*,

ſecurus, when the King ſleepes, and ſuffers his Mayres to governe him and his Realme. Therefore it is ſaid, that no man is good in regard of the nobility of his Birth, but for the excellency of his Vertue: For true Nobility dependeth of Vertue, and all other things are of Fortune. But this was the defect of theſe times that made ſoveraigne power have aweake aſpect, and not to looke ſo fine and cleare as it would have done, for this King and many others were then but like Pictures in Arras: yet for all his cruelty, they beſtowed upon him thoſe funerall Rites which appertained to Soveraignty, and inhumed him amongſt the former Kings.

Childeric

Childeric 2. *the* 14. *King of* France. *Anno* 670.



THis *Childeric*, King of *Auſtraſy*, and brother to *Clotharius*, being called to the Crowne by the *Frenchmen*, tooke *Vlfoalde* for his Mayre, but they found themſelves as much troubled with him as they had beene with *Theodoric* and *Ebroin*, whom they

they had made Monkes, and confined into Monaſteries. This *Childeric*, who was a man of no great wit, and diſſolute, confined (ſaith *Sigebert*) *Leger* Biſhop of *Authun*, a man of a holy life, to the Monaſtery of *Luxeu*: Neverthleſſe the *Supplement* of *Idatius* affirmes that he was ſo gracious with him, that he was in a manner as Mayre of the Palace. He cauſed a Gentleman to be ignominiouſly whipped, who was of *Franconia*, called *Bodille*, by which fact he excited ſuch a ſcandall againſt himſelfe, and a generall hatred of moſt part of the Nobility of his Realme, that they all rebelled againſt him, after the example of *Ingolbert* (*aliâs*) *Wigobert*, and *Amalbert*; giving ſuch an occaſion to *Bodille*, that he ſought all occaſions of revenge for the notorious diſgrace hee had received from him: who on a day eſpying him comming from Hunting, cauſed him to be murthered by the aſſiſtance of his *Complices*, who alſo ſhewed no more mercy to his Queene and Wife

Wife *Blitilde*, although ſhee were great with child; which was a cauſe that *Vlfoalde* fled into *Auſtraſie*, and that the Lords of *France*, by the advice of *Leger* Biſhop of *Authun*, tooke *Leudeſil*, the ſonne of the late *Ercembault*, for Mayre of the Palace, who (as it ſeemes to *Aymoynus* and *Ado*) taking *Theodoric* out of the Monaſtery, eſtated him in the Regall Throne.

Childeric and his Wife were funebrially interred in the Church of St. *German des prez lez Paris*, *Anno Domini* 676, and ſeven yeares after that by the generall conſent of the *Frenchmen* hee was called out of *Auſtraſie* to governe the Kingdome of *France*. Hee left no iſſue; *Sigebert* and *Paulus Æmilius* ſeeme to confound the Hiſtory, being of opinion that *Childeric* reigned after *Clotharius* 12. yeares, and *Theodoric* 17. yeares after him: but others hold that the reigne of *Theodoric* continued 19, in the which they number the yeares of his being a Monke, *Childerick* being ſubſtitu-

ſubſtituted in his place. This King was another of the ſame ſtampe with the former, by nature enclined to tyranny and cruelty, diſgracing his well-begun reigne with a bad concluſion: for Kings mounted on the top of Honour, and beholding their ſubjects with contempt, thruſt forward by flattery or ambition, doe eaſily become Tyrants. And as this Kings life did not ſhew handſome, ſo his death plotted and effected by *Bodille*, did inſtruct Kings not to diſhonour or contemne their Nobility, being their right Arme. And alſo it ſhewed, that a diſgracefull puniſhment inflicted on a Gentleman, doth touch the quicke of the ſoule with a deepe apprehenſion, for being of a freer tender nature, they ſcorne as much to receive an injury, as doe any, and therefore they account it Juſtice to revenge, though they dye in the confirmation of the act: This appeares by *Bodille*, who concealed her anger, untill like Lightning it ſtruck the King before it was ſeene; for he muſt

be

be ſilent, full of darke thoughts, and carry his light inward, that will vindicate an injury; and write *Mihi & vindictæ litavi*, this is a ſacrifice to Revenge.

Theodoric 2. 15. *King of France.*
Anno 680.



THeodoric (*alias*) *Thierry*, the ſecond of that name, having beene called out of the Monaſtery by *Ebroin*, who in the time that things were in a combuſtion and

and confuſion through the death of *Childeric*, went and aſſaulted *Leudeſie*, from whom hee recovered the Royall *Finances*. Afterwards purſuing him, he, contrary to his promiſe, cauſed him to be put to death, and cauſing himſelfe to bee re-eſtated in that dignity of which formerly hee had beene deprived, perſecuted all thoſe that had any way oppoſed him, filling all *France* with murtherous cruelties: inſomuch, that he put to death *Leger*, Biſhop of *Authun*, and his brother *Guerin*. Whilſt the *Auſtraſians* ſubſtituted *Pepin*, *Heriſted*, *Maire* of the *Palace* of *Auſtraſie*, in the place of *Vlfoald*, and appoynted for his Coadjutor *Martin*, his Couſen German', ſonne of *Clodulphe*, ſecond Sonne of S. *Arnulph*. Whereof *Ebroin* being advertiſed, went to give them battaile at a place called *Locofic*, where *Pepin* was enforced to betake himſelfe into *Auſtraſie* for ſafety, and *Martin* to *Laon*: From whence *Ebroin*, upon his word given him in

way

way of promiſe, fetcht him out, and cauſed him to be put to death. Immediately hereupon *Hermonfroy* ſlew *Ebroin*, and for refuge betooke himſelfe to *Pepin*. By the reaſon whereof, *Theodoric* took to bee *Maire* of the *Palace* one named *Waraton*, a man well adviſed, who having beene ſupplanted and undermined by his ſonne *Giſlemare*, who dyed ſhortly after, entered into the State, although hee kept it not long, but dying left it in the hands and power of *Bertaire*, who in ſuch a high nature diſguſted the Lords and Nobility of *France*, that they withdrew their affection from him, and there went (namely *Andramne* and *Reole*) to conſult with *Pepin* for a Warre upon *Theodoric* the King, and *Bertaire*, who was neare *Taxieres* in *Vermandois* defeated, and the ſaid *Bertaire* ſlaine by ſome that purſued him. Whereupon *Theodoric* made a peace with *Pepin*, and gave him the office of *Maire* of his *Palace*, as hee

he already had that of *Austrasie*. *Pepin* being desirous to compose the matters of *Austracy* in order, instituted *Norbert* as his Lievtenant in *France*, in his absence. Afterwards he made his eldest sonne *Drogon* Duke of *Campagne* : *Pepin* began to governe in *France*, *Anno Domini* 687.

Theodoric deceased 688. having reigned nineteene yeares, beeing a wonderfull patient King, and one that would not be moved with any small disaster that should have happened unto him, either through the Divine Power, or Humane Resistance. Hee left behinde him three Sonnes, *Clovis*, *Clotharius*, and *Childebert*.

This King being onely a picture of Soveraignty, without any active motion, *Ne vixisse inutilis olim, videatur*, left issue to shew that he had lived. He sate like a patient man, and beheld the Tragedies playd by the *Mayres*, as they had beene a game of

Tables, untill *Pepin* wonne the ſet and Soveraignty of *France*.

This King was of a ſlow diſpoſition, not contemning, but neglecting the World; for if he had onely ſlighted earthly glory, he would have violated *Curius*, who when the *Samnites* brought him great ſtore of Treaſure, as he was ſitting by the fire ſide, hee ſaid, *Non aurum haberi præclarum ſibi videri dixit; ſed eis, qui haberent aurum, imperare*: He accounted it no glory to have ſtore of Gold, but to governe thoſe that had ſtore of gold. This was a magnanimity of minde, but a dejected minde in a Prince, ſuffering a Subject to over-toppe him, did not expreſſe the Courage of a *Cæſar*, or an *Alexander*, that deſir'd to bee Monarchs of the whole world.

Clovis

Clovis 3. *the* 16. *King of* France. *Anno* 689.



AFter the deceaſe of *Theodorick*, *Clovis*, his eldeſt ſonne, began his Reigne in his minority, *Anno Domini* 689, having *Pepin* for Mayre of his Palace, who was ſurnamed *Heriſtel*, ſonne of *Anſigiſe*, under whom *France*, that heretofore ſeemed to bee divided,

and (as it were) diſmembred, ſeemed now to be as an entire body, as formerly it had beene, and began to recover its priſtine luſtre and honour, which it had in a manner loſt by the precedent diviſions, and inteſtine diſſentions; which alſo had given an occaſion to the *Aquitans* and *Gaſcognes* to range apart under the government of one proper and peculiar Prince, whom they ſtyled *Duke*; an occaſion that *Roderic* of *Toledo* tooke to make mention of one called *Lonp* who was about that time.

Clovis reigned (according to the Contivator of *Gregory* of *Tours*, *Ado*, and *Sigebert*) onely foure yeares, although *Aimoynus*, through the default of Writers, acknowledgeth but two yeares. And it ſeemes that in his time the *Saxons* and *Swedes*, who upon the occaſion of the precedent Warres by the ſucceſſion of times, had withdrawne themſelves out of the obedience to the *French*, were by

Pepin

Pepin ſummoned to their duty. And becauſe they made him know that they would not performe any ſuch thing but upon compulſion, hee paſſed over the *Rhine* with an Army againſt them, wherewith hee gave them ſuch downe-right knocks, that he beate them into a ſubjection according to his deſire. By the meanes whereof *France* for ſome ſpace of time continued in peace, recovering by little and little its authority and renowne amongſt other Nations and ſtrangers. Wherefore *Clovis* had no leaſure to enjoy a long content, becauſe hee dyed, although young, (as it is ſaid) leaving the ſucceſſion to his brother *Childebert*, *An. Dom.* 692. The place of his death or interrment is not mentioned in any Authors.

This King reigned but foure yeares, and therefore his Character may bee drawne by the Embleme of the Sunne riſing, with a faire and cleare aſpect, but

preſently over-caſt with thick clouds, having this Motto, *Orior & morior.*

As the Sunne which fairely roſe,
Is hid with clouds that doe encloſe
The cleare beames, while that it doth
A ſorrow, weeping teares of dew: (ſhew
So this King roſe to a Crowne,
And ſetting ſoone in death, went down
Leaving the Spheare of Majeſty:
His Motto this; I roſe to dye.

Childebert

Childebert 2. *the* 17. *King of* France. *Anno* 692.



After the death of *Clovis*, his brother *Childebert* ſucceeded him, and reigned according to all Authours, 17. or 18. yeares, except *Ado*, who alloweth him but 13. Nevertheleſſe it ſeemeth that it was in his time that *Pepin* made warre upon *Ratbod*,

Duke of *Frizeland*, who was as yet a Pagan and an Idolater; ſo that he being overthrowne, *Pepin* would not grant him any conditions of peace, unleſſe he would permit a Monke called *Wilebros*, (*alias*) *Clement*, a learned and vertuous man, might freely give inſtructions to the *Frizons* in the Chriſtian Religion; which for the moſt part was generally approved and liked by the people: but the Nobles and chiefe men remained and continued in their ancient errour together with their Prince. Moreover, that *Pepin* was a man accompliſhed, and of ſingular parts, yet contrary to the Lawes of Marriage, he was ſo much taken with the fond love of a Gentlewoman called *Alpaide*, that hee utterly loathed his wife *Plectrude*. By reaſon whereof *Lambert*, Biſhop of *Utrecht*, or (as ſome report) *Liege*, a man of a holy life, boldly undertooke to lay open his ſinne unto him, although he had reſtored him to his See Epiſcopall, whereof *Ebroin* had deprived him. Whereupon

Alpaide

Alpaide was ſo much enraged, that ſhee inſtigated her brother *Dodon* to kill him: but he and his aſſociates received a reward due for ſuch a demerite and murther. *Pepin* on the other part hearing that *Norbert* his Lieutenant of Maireſhip of *France* was deceaſed, ſubſtituted his ſecond ſonne *Grimoald* in the place, and cauſed him to marry *Thendeſinde*, Daughter of *Ratbod*, Duke of *Frizeland*.

About five yeares after, *Drogon*, the ſonne of *Pepin*, Duke of *Champagne*, dyed, (as *Ado* noteth) *Anno Dom.*708, but according to *Sigebert*, 699, whoſe eſtates were by *Pepin* given to his ſonne *Thibault*: after that, ſeeing the *Swedes* to rebell againſt *Childebert*, under the conduct of *Villarius* he ſent *Anepos* Biſhop againſt them with a powerfull Army, which overthrew them, ſaith *Ado*. *Childebert* deceaſed *An. Dom.*710, having reigned 17. yeares, leaving iſſue, *Dagobert*, *Clowis*, and *Daniel*.

That which is chiefly obſervable in this

this King, was his dotage on *Alpaide*, a faire & beautifull Gentlewoman, whom he loved beyond all reſpect of himſelfe, letting his Fame bleed to death, wounded with a bad report for his incontinent life. For that King that is addicted to the love of a woman, hath all his ſenſes ſo charmed, that he underſtands nothing but his pleaſure, and is quite given over to follow his owne wicked deſires. For, *Eſt infœlicius quàm meretrice nihil.*

A Whore may well compared be
Unto a Garden of miſery:
He that doth both touch and taſte
Her fruite, doth unto death make haſte.

And hee that endeavours to make a King ſee his owne vice, does alwaies periſh in the attempt, & reſembles *Virgils* poore Gnat which the ſhepheard killed with clapping his hand againſt his face, while he ſtrove to wake him. So Biſhop *Lambert*, that would have wak'd the King, was by *Alpaides* plot and the Kings conſent murdered.

Dagobert

Dagobert 2. *the* 18. *King of* France. *Anno* 710.



Dagobert, the eldeſt ſonne of *Childebert*, began his Reigne *Anno Dom.* 710, according to *Trithemius*, *Ado*, and *Aventine*; not as *Sigebert* would have it, 716. There is not any memorable thing by *Pepin* done in his time, found or read recommendable

mendable to poſterity, but onely the death of *Grimoald*, Maire of the Palace of *France*, which was *Anno Dom.* 714. in *April*, who was miſerably ſlaine by a Souldier, a *Frizelander*, in the Church of St. *Lambert*, belonging to the See of *Liege*, whither he went to viſite his father *Pepin* then lying ſicke in his bed, whereof he dyed the ſame yeare, about the midſt of *December*, having executed both the Maireſhips with great honour for the ſpace of 27. yeares and a halfe, after he had ſurrogated *Thibault* to his ſonne *Grimoald* to be Maire. He reſigned the Mayery of *Auſtraſie* to a naturall ſonne of his called *Charles*, whom he had by his Concubine *Alpaide*, already perceiving in him the ſignes of a great Generoſity, which enabled him for ſuch a charge, although hee were but yet very young. Which gave an occaſion to *Plectrude*, the lawfull wife of *Pepin*, cunningly to ſurprize him, and to impriſon him in the City of *Cologne*, as well for the Novercall jealouſie ſhee had

had of him, as for having meanes alſo to ruine the eſtate of *Auſtraſie*, as alſo of *France*, being in the hands of her younger ſonne *Thibault*, aſſuring herſelfe that the managing of buſineſſes would paſſe well enough under his name: But the *Frenchmen* not willing to be governed by a Woman, being grieved alſo that the office of the Maire ſhould be hereditary, which formerly had beene by Election, made an inſurrection againſt *Thibault*, whom they forced to flye into the Forreſt *Cocie*. After that they choſe *Ranfroy* for Mayre: The ſame yeare 714. *Dagobert* dyed, having reigned 5. yeares.

This King was diſſwaded from the love of *Alpaide*, by *Lambert* Biſhop of *Vtrect*, whom this cruell Dame in revenge cauſed to be ſlaine by her brother *Dodon*, ſtrucke after the acting this Murder, with a diſeaſe of wormes, the ſtench whereof he being not able to endure, threw himſelfe headlong into the River of *Menze*. See here a puniſhment

to

to affright the ſinfull ſoule; a King that had before lived in a moſt voluptuous manner, that made a Whore the Center of all his thoughts, thinking all happineſſe to be contained within that circumference, having loſt his reaſon, and being wholly governed by a petty-coat, what a ſad and fatall end did he meete withall! For pleaſure comes with a faire alluring face, tempting to taſte of her *Circes* Cup, but when ſhee turnes her backe, ſhe hath a ragged ugly ſhape, which offends the ſight, and brings the mind to ſad repentance. This King had highly ſinned, and now wormes began to be bold with him, and eate his living fleſh, ſo that corruption did not follow after death, but contrary to nature hee rotted and corrupted while he lived, untill the worme of conſcience tormented his ſoule; a miſerable death attending a bad life.

Clotharius

Clotharius *the* 4, 19 *King of* France. *Anno* 719.



CLotharius the fourth, ſonne of *Theodoric*, who was the fifteenth King of *France*, was brother to the Kings, *Clouis* the third, and *Childebert* the ſecond, and Uncle to *Dagobert* the ſecond; and by the plots of *Charles Martel*, upon the deceaſe of *Dagobert*, was

was made King. For, hee perceiving that the greateſt part of the *French* had conſtituted King, a certaine *Daniel*, a man of the Royall blood, whom they had drawne out of the Monaſtery, and nominated him *Chilperic* the ſecond; he, by force of Armes having valiantly fought it out in the field, and victoriouſly overthrowne them, (as hereafter ſhall be mentioned) made himſelfe Maſter of all *France*, and from thenceforth *Charles Martel* againſt his will was made King: But he knowing that the *French*, that could not containe themſelves without a King, and would not admit any to the Title, but thoſe of the Royall blood, knowing alſo himſelfe not ſo deſcended, he cauſed this *Clotharius* to be Crowned King, as the next of blood; not that hee thought him worth ſuch a dignity as that of a Kingdome, but for a gaining of authority by this faire pretext, and for the transferring of the Crowne of *France* by little and little to his Children, which afterwards

wards came to paſſe. For under the name of *Clotharius*, *Charles Martel* did what he pleaſed, which ſo fortunately ſucceeded daily, that by this meanes he made a ſcaling-Ladder for his ſonne *Pepin* to the Crowne: So, that *Clotharius* the fourth, was made but an imaginary or titulary King, who did not any thing worthy of memory, becauſe hee reigned not above two yeares or little longer: and in the time of his reigne, all *France* was in great Factions and Diviſions, by the reaſon of ſo many pretendants to the Office of *Maire* of the *Palace*: alſo that *Charles Martel* had after him the entire government of the whole Kingdome, and command of all; inſomuch, that he was called, *Prince of the French-men, great Maſter and Governour of* France: And *Clotharius* had but the bare title of King: which is a cauſe that *Paulus Æmilius*, and other Hiſtorians have not inſerted him into the Catalogue of the Kings of *France*. The

aforeſaid *Clotharius* deceaſed about the yeare 719, and lyeth inhumed at *Nancy*.

This King, having not the power of a King was like a Picture of Majeſty, for ſome years expoſed to the publick view, but afterwards death drew a Curtaine between him and the world, and then he was ſoone forgotten, whereas vertue doth give a ſecond life to Princes, while their name is preſerved freſh in memory: For *Sola virtus expers Sepulchri.*

Vertue alone can never dye,
But liveth ſtill in memory.

And therfore that excellent monument, better than any Marble ſtone cut into forme by Carvers Art, is the ſtatue of the mind, not that of the body: for *Statuæ huiuſmodi relinquendæ, quæ virtutis ſint monumenta magis, quàm ſtaturæ corporis.*

That King doth need no Tombe cut out by Art,
Whoſe Fame doth live in every Subjects heart.

Daniel

Daniel (*alias*) Chilperic 20. *King of* France. *Anno* 719.



DAniel, whom ſome affirme to have beene the Sonne of *Childebert*, and brother to *Dagobert*; and others, that he was onely of the blood Royall, was taken out of the Monaſtery to bee

made King ; and his former name was changed into *Chilperic*, *Anno Domini* 715. In the beginning of his Reigne he entered into a confederacy with *Ratbode* Duke of *Frizeland*. In the meane time *Charles Martel* eſcaped the impriſonment of his Step-mother *Plectrude* : and as hee made all poſſible meanes and waies for the recovery of his right, before that hee could effect any thing, he was by *Ratbode* defeated, neare the *Meuſe*, before that *Rainfroy*, and *Chilperic* could come to charge him. Nevertheleſſe, *Anno Domini* 716. after, as the *Frenchmen* went with a Convoy of an infinite treaſure of monyes from the parts neare *Cologne*, which *Plectrude* had given them. *Charles Martel* ſet upon them with ſuch a fury, that he enforced them to forſake it neare unto *Albis*. By the meanes whereof, taking heart for this his firſt fortunate enterprize, he overthrew *Rainfroy*, and *Chilperic*, *Anno Domini* 717. the

21 of *March*, neare unto *Vinciate*, who came with an intent of an ample revenge, *Charles* by this victory assuring himselfe of the *French*, desirous to reduce the rest of the Kingdome of *Austracy*, entered by force into *Cologne*, and forced *Plectrude* to surrender unto him all his Fathers Treasures. And for the greater validity of his cause, puts one forward (whom some esteeme to have beene the Uncle of the last King *Dagobert*, called *Clotharius*, or *Lotharius*) forcing him to take upon him the title and name of King : with him afterwards hee went to encounter *Chilperic*, and *Rainfroy*, who by the meanes of *Eude* Duke of *Aquitan*, or *Gascogne*, were destitute of their Forces, being by him defeated, and overthrowne in *Champagne*, insomuch, that for safety *Chilperic* retired to the said Duke with all his Treasures : *Anno Domini* 719. *Clotharius*, the titulary King, departed this life, whereupon *Charles Martel*

ſent to demand King *Chilperic* of *Eude*, that he might bee ſent unto him : by whom he was afterwards acknowledged as a King, and entertained *Eude*, into his amity and love. *Chilperic* alſo a yeare after deceaſed, *Anno Dom.* 720. having reigned five yeares and a halfe in a troubleſome and turbulent State, which was ſcarce ſettled in all the time of his Reigne : *Charles Martel*, with *Clotharius*, (or *Lotharius*, who had tooke the name and title of King) raiſing many perturbations in his Kingdome : But Death at length drew his dayes to a period, after his great and manifold troubles, and lyeth interred at *Noyon*.

The-

Theodoric 21. *King of France.* *Anno 720.*



THeodoric was by *Charles Martel* ſubſtituted to *Chilperic*, *Anno Domini* 720. and reigned onely titulary, as others had done before him, for the ſpace of eighteene yeares. *Charles Martel* left *Anion* to *Rainfroy*,

upon condition, that hee ſhould reſigne the office of Mayre, and after that went to terrifie and chaſtiſe the *Saxons*, who had rebelled: at which time *Ratbod* Duke of *Frizeland* dyed *A.D.* 727. He bronght the *Almaines* into ſuch a ſervitude to the *French*, that before that time they never performed. Afterwards, having enforced *Plectrude* to come to an agreement, he marched into *Aquitan*, againſt *Eude*, where in the way hee, by a generall Parliament, made himſelfe to bee ſtiled Prince of the *French*. Whereupon *Eude*, more enraged than vanquiſhed, incited the *Saracens* of *Spaine*, by the meanes of *Muguoce*, Lord of *Lerdane* his ſonne in Law their ſervant, whom *Charles* encountred before *Tours*, and gave them an overthrow by the aſſiſtance of the ſaid *Eude*, who was enforced to take his part by reaſon of the inſolencyes committed by the *Saracens*, who had now come downe into his Countrey. In this expedition hee gained the ſirname

name of *Martel*, for the Mortality he made of his enemies. After the ending of this warre, he went againſt the *Burgundians*, to puniſh them for their rebellion, and alſo thoſe of *Provence*. After that, knowing the death of *Eude*, he reduced *Guienne* and *Aquitaine* into his obedience, diſ-inheriting *Gaifer* and *Walde* the ſonnes of *Eude*; who retiring themſelves into *Gothland*, and *Septimany (alias) Languedoc*, recovered by the aſſiſtance of the *Viſigoths*, a part of *Guienne*, in the meane time that *Martel* was in warres againſt *Pepin*, the ſonne of *Ratbod*, whom he overthrew, and forced the *Frizons* to become Chriſtians. After, having ſent backe his Vncle *Childebrand* againſt the *Viſigoths* and *Saracens*, who had poſſeſſed *Avignon*, himſelfe went to quell *Burgundy*, now upon a revolt, and by the aide of *Luitprand*, King of the *Lombards*, he went to drive *Athin* out of *Narbon*, and out of all *Languedoc*, and *Provence*, all which he ſubmitted to the

the Crowne of *France*, and hee tooke away the Earledome of *Marſiles* from Count *Morice*, who had delivered *Avignon* to the *Saracens*. *Theodoric* dyed about the yeare 740.

It was a uſuall cuſtome for great Warriers and Souldiers in thoſe times to get ſome titular addition to their name; as *Alexander* was called *Ille magnus*; ſo *Martel* was ſo ſirnamed, *Quaſi mortalis*, or *Martialis*, becauſe he was mortal in his expeditions, & full of martiall valour; he was the firſt founder of the ſecond Race of the *French* Kings, and therefore muſt needes be a man of great vertue, ſince the raiſers of private families are either Saints or Divells, that get honour by vertue, or goe to hell for it, to leave it to their Poſterity.

Childe-

Childeric 3. *the* 22. *King of* France. *Anno* 740.



CHilderic ſucceeded his brother *Theodorick*, *Anno Domini* 740. He was the laſt King of the race of the *Merovees*, *Charles Martel* deceaſed at *Paris*, *October* the 22. *An. Dom.* 741, leaving *Carloman* and *Pepin* ſurnamed *The ſhort*, *Giles* Arch-biſhop of *Rouen*, (and

(and *Griffon*, who was by another Mother) *Carloman* and *Pepin* tooke upon all their Fathers poſſeſſions, and entituled themſelves Dukes and Princes of the *French*. They called *Hunaud* to accompt, who had made himſelfe a proprietary Lord of *Aquitaine*. In the meane time *Griffon* faſtened upon *Laon*, claiming it as his right; from whence he was fetcht out, and impriſoned at *Ardennes*. After *Carboman* having compelled the *Almans* (who had revolted) to his obedience, *An. Dom.* 743, went with his brother to combate *Odilon* (or) *Vtilon*, Duke of *Bavaria*, who was now in Rebellion, and had ſtolen and married their ſiſter: whom they having compelled to alter his Title of King to Duke, they were contented he ſhould peaceably enjoy their Siſter as his wife. At their departure out of *Bavaria*, *An. Dom.* 744. they went againſt the *Saxons*, whom they enforced to undergoe their accuſtomed yoake, giving their Duke *Theodoric* as an Hoſtage, who upon

upon his owne word was ſent backe; but the yeare following hee was againe taken in a relapſe of a new revolt againſt the *French*. *An. Dom.* 746. *Carloman* became a Monke of *Mount Soracte* in *Tuſcany*, and afterward at *Mount Caſſin*. Whereupon *Pepin* reduced the whole Monarchy into his ſole power. Afterwards hee purſued his brother *Griffon*, who had retired himſelfe into *Saxony*, and from thence into *Bavaria*, from whence *Pepin* having ſiſht him, hee brought him into *France*, and gave him the Dukedome of *Angely* in *Normandy*. After this *Pepin* affecting to joyne to himſelfe both the name and the Royall Authority, wrought with Pope *Zachary* by *Bouchard* Biſhop of *Witsbourg*, and by *Volrade* his Domeſticke Chaplaine ſo farre, that the States of *France* aſſembling at *Soyſſons*, following the declaration of Pope *Zachary*, degraded *Childeric* and his wife *Giſale*, and ſent them to live a Monaſticke life in the Countrey of *Bavaria*, *Anno Dom.* 752.

Thus

Thus was the *Merovæan* race deprived of its honour 293. yeares after the death of *Merovèus.*

This King and his Queene were enforced to be religious, and being depos'd, were ſent to a Monaſtery; for it was a uſuall cuſtome ſometime to confine the right Heire to ſuch houſes, or when they would be rid of their Kings, they did ſhave their heads, and made Monks of them, wherein it may bee they did their ſoules good; but compelled Religion can never be ſound. *Jerome* living in a wilderneſſe beheld *Rome*, and a King in a Cave will thinke on a Crowne, and therefore it may be ſaid,

When a King weares the Fryers hood,
He is either very bad or good.

Charles Martell, *Duke and Prince of the* French.



ONE *Charles Martel* is placed here amongſt the Kings of *France*, not becauſe in his life time hee tooke upon him the Name and Title of a King, but becauſe indeed hee commanded all *France* (after that hee had made an eſcape out of the impriſonment of

of *Plectrude* his Mother in law) untill his death: having made himselfe to bee created in an Assembly of three Estates of the Kingdome, Prince and Duke of the *Frenchmen*, more haughty and illustrious than that of Mayre of the Palace, wherewith his Predecessours were contented, and the Kings that reigned in his time, had onely the bare Name and Title, without any power at all, as it hath beene already mentioned; yea, and after his decease his successors qualified him as a King, as it appeares by his Tombe in the Church of *Denis* in *France*, where his Statue is crowned, and acoutred with Robes of Regality, and is written about it in Latine words, *Charolus Martellus Rex.* And justly hee may be so styled, because there was no King in his time, but who he pleased.

Pepin Heristel was his Father, *Ansigise* his Grandfather, S. *Arnulph* his great Grandfather, who being a Widower was made Bishop of *Mets*, which S. *Arnulph* was directly descended in the Masculine

Masculine Line of *Clodion*, the sonne of *Pharamond*, the first King of *France*. This *Charles* was so valiant and generous, that he obtained the Surname of *Martel*, for the exceeding great strength of his arme, and the memorable Victory which he obtained against the *Saracens*, neare unto the City of *Tours*, of whom he slew in the place to the number of 375. Thousand. He reduced the whole Countrey of *Languedoc*, otherwise called *Septimany*, to the Monarchy of *France*, which untill that time was not warranted. Hee was very zealous in the defence of the Christian Religion: yea, and *Rome* it selfe being distressed by the siege of *Luitprand*, King of the *Lombards*, and brought into great extremities, Pope *Gregory* sent by a Bishop *Anastasius* and *Sergius* a Priest, the Keyes of the Sepulchre of St. *Peter* to Prince *Martell*, whereby he intimated unto him, that he put himselfe, the Church and the City of *Rome* into his protection and safeguard. Wherefore

he ſent Embaſſadors to the *Lombards*, to intreate them for his ſake to deſiſt, and to permit a peace to the City of *Rome*: which tooke ſuch effect, that from that time afterward the Popes in all diſtreſſes ſought to *France* for reliefe upon all occaſions, whereof they never were deſtitute. In the end the *Goths* being vanquiſhed, the *Saxons* and *Frizons* ſubdued, *Languedoc* conquered, and *Provence* recovered, and *France* enjoying the tranquillity of a happy peace. *Charles* made a diſtribution of his eſtate to his Children, and ſhortly after dyed the 22. of *October*, *Anno Domini* 741, who was the firſt that was ever ſtyled Prince of *France*, and lyes at St. *Denis* in *France*.

§ This *Charles Martell* being King of *France* in power, though not in Title, did make *Childeric* called *Daniel*, *Clotarius* the fourth, *Theodoric* the ſecond, and *Childerick* the third, ſucceſſively Kings of *France*. The Realme and Crowne of *France* being by *Childerick* the

the third offered to *Charles Martell*, who refuſed the Diademe, ſaying, *That it was more glorious to reigne over kings, than to be a King*, as appeareth by this Epitaph on his Monument.

Ille Brabantinus Dux primus in orbe triumphat,
Malleus in mundo ſpecialis Chriſticolarum,
Dux Dominuſq; Ducum, Regum quoq; Rex fore ſpernit.
Non vult regnare, ſed Regibus imperat ipſe.

The Duke of *Braban*, whom Fame doth renowne
For the chiefe Champion of all Chriſtendome,
Ruled both Dukes and Kings, and did diſdaine
To bee a King, but over Kings did reigne.

He had foure ſonnes, *Caroloman* and *Giles* of modeſt milde ſpirit, *Pepin* and *Griffon* rough and ambitious: he left to *Caroloman*, *Auſtraſia*; to *Giles*, being more hardy, *France*; and *Giles* given to devotion, hee made Biſhop of *Roan*; and *Griffon* being of a turbulent diſpotion, had no portion, but was enforced to depend on his brothers, whereby the ambition of many brothers reigning together was prevented.

Fame doth report that this Monarchy nor any forraigne State did ever yeeld a worthier man, or any one ſo well accompliſht with ſo rare and goodly qualities, being greatly admired and generally beloved for his pious and renowned actions. For Religion, Wiſdome, Juſtice, Valour, modeſty in proſperity, reſolution in adverſity, temperance in Authority, diligence, and good fortune, made him a moſt compleate Prince, not wanting any endowments fit for ſo high a calling; and the example of vertuous perfection, for Vertue is the higheſt perfection of Nature, beyond which humane frailty cannot reach.

Pepin

Pepin *the ſhort, the* 23. *King of* France, *Anno* 752.



PEpin *the ſhort*, ſonne of *Charles Martell*, was crowned King of *France* in the beginning of the yeare 752, by *Boniface* Biſhop of *Magence*. The *Saxons* rebelled the yeare following, but *Pepin* made them very feelingly ſenſible of their default. *An.*

Dom. 754. *Pepin* having beene againe annointed and crowned in the Church of St. *Denis* by Pope *Stephen*, ſucceſſour to *Zachary*, who came to demand ayde of him againſt *Aſtulph* King of the *Lombards*, paſſed over the *Alpes*, and two ſeverall times put the King *Aſtulph* into ſuch ſtreights and extremities, that he was conſtrained to ſurrender to the Pope duties belonging to St. *Peter*, the *Segniory* of *Ravenna*, and all that hee could claime in *Romania*: whereupon the Emperour of *Conſtantinople*, to whom thoſe Territories did belong, being much diſcontented, *An. Dom.* 759 overthrew the rebellious *Saxons*, and compelled them to pay tribute at every generall Parliament of *France* 300. Horſe fit for ſervice of Warre. From thence hee went againſt *Waifer*, Duke and Governour of *Aquitaine*, and enforced him to come to a compoſition, which nevertheleſſe had no effectuall iſſue, untill hee had defeated him in divers battailes, and taken the greateſt

part

part of his principall Cities. Which *Waifer* perceiving, and the taking of his Mother, Sisters, and Nieces, was enforced to commit the rest of his fortunes to the hazard of a Battaile neare *Perigord*, where, with the day he lost his life also, and his Principality likewise.

Moreover *Aquitaine* received a governour (who in those times was styled Duke) from the appointment of the King, and was reunited to the Crowne of *France*. *Pepin* retreating with his Army, was arrested with a fit of sickness at the suite of Death, whereby he paid Nature what he was indebted, the 24. of *September*, in the 54. yeare of his age, *Anno Domini* 768, leaving by his Queene *Berthe*, *Charles*, and *Charlemaine*, to whom by a partage they made betweene them, the Occidentall part of *France*, together with *Burgundy*, and *Aquitaine* befell to *Charles*, who established his Seate at *Noyon*: and to *Charlemaine* the Orientall, where-

under the Provinces on this ſide the *Rhine* were compriſed, and held his Court at *Soyſſons*.

This King was the firſt of the ſecond Race, under whoſe vertuous government the happineſſe of *France* was much improved, and in his ſonnes Reigne; but Vertue being no inheritance deſcending to poſterity, the glory of the Kingdome by the vices of ſucceeding Kings declined, ſhewing that Grace and Goodneſſe are the abſolute free gifts of God. That which aſſured him of his Subjects love, and made him become gracious in their eſtimation, was his honourable Actions, followed by the love and obedience of his Subjects, for the attractive love of Vertue firmely obliges ſubjects to their Prince, and doth by a ſecret violence draw their affections. His laſt act concluded in a Royall death, being happy in his honours and hopefull Children, one of his ſonnes being afterward acknowledg'd the worthieſt and moſt excellent

cellent Prince that ever reigned: And himſelfe by his vertue and valour gaining his ſubjects love, inſtructed Princes that the ſubjects love is the ſtrongeſt guard, and that Vertue is the beſt preſerver of Majeſty, giving a good and proſperous ſucceſſe unto all their actions by whom ſhe is embraced and dayly followed, never leaving them hopeleſſe in any danger which may ſeeme to threaten them, but rather encourage and comfort their troubled ſpirits with aſſurance of overcomming and withſtanding whatſoever may prove obnoxious or hurtfull unto them, and laſtly, it doth not onely enrich a man with all temporall bleſſings here in this life, but hereafter advance him to immortall honour.

Charle-

Charlemayne, *Emperour of Rome, and the 24. King of France. Anno 768.*



NO sooner had *Charles* made a partage with his Brother *Charlemayne*, but he was enforced to restraine *Lupus* Duke of *Gascoigne*, and *Hunaut* of *Aquitaine* with including them in a Fort called *Fressac*, built neare

neare to *Libourne.* After that, marrying with the daughter or ſiſter of *Didier*, King of the *Lombards*, he entertained *Traſilon* Duke of *Bavaria*, into his amity. The yeare following *Charlemaine* deceaſed, leaving two ſonnes, whom *Charles* permitted not to govern in their fathers eſtate, but annexed it to his owne. After that hee made warre upon the *Saxons*, and in the yeare 773. at the requeſt of Pope *Adrian*, hee tooke *Didier* in *Pavia*, whom hee confined in baniſhment to *Liege*, recovering all the poſſeſſions he had in *Italy*. And the ſame yeare he returned againſt the *Saxons*, where hee founded a Fort by the name of *Francfort.* Againe, being gone into *Italy* againſt *Adelgiſe*, ſonne of *Didier*, who was revolted, hee returned immediately againſt the *Saxons*, whom he forced to imbrace Chriſtianity. *Anno Domini* 776. The ſame yeare hee tooke from the *Sarazens* in *Spaine*, *Pampelonne*, *Saragoſa*, and made many

Kings

Kings tributaries: in his returne from thence the *Gaſcognes* ſlew moſt of the beſt men of *France*. Hee ſubdued the *Bretons* of the lower *Brittagne*, who had revolted: and *Anno Domini* 787. He tooke the fidelity of *Adagiſe*, Duke of *Benevent*, and of *Traſilon*, Duke of *Bavaria*, whereupon he confiſcated to his owne uſe, the whole Countrey of *Bavaria*, and enforced *Theodon*, and his ſonne to a Monaſticke life. Hee overthrew likewiſe the *Sclavonians*, and the *Vandals*, who held the Countrey of *Brandebourg*, *Malgebourg*, and *Pomerania*, and alſo the *Huns*, and *Avarois*, who at that time poſſeſſed *Pannonia*. Hee was ſaluted Emperor *Anno Domini* 801. upon Chriſtmas day. And having received preſents from the King of *Perſia*, hee was ſought in marriage by the Empreſſe of *Irene*. After that, having combated the *Venetians* by his ſonne *Pepin*, and defeated the *Normans*; and having founded the *Univerſities* of *Paris*, *Bologne*,

Bologne and *Pavia*; an intending to unite the Channell of the *Rhine* with that of *Danubius*, he was intercepted by Death, *Anno Domini* 814 beeing threescore and twelve yeares of Age, having reigned over the *French* sixe and forty yeares, and of *Italy* three and forty, and of his Empire foureteene, and lyes inhumed in *Aix la Chapelle.*

This *Charles* got some addition to his name, as *Alexander* the Great, being indeed great in the gifts of body and minde, Arts, and Armes. The ground-worke whereon he raised noble Trophies to Fame, was Religion, to which he give due honour, and from thence deriving Morall perfections, he grew an admired Prince, naturally favouring the Muses, learned in the Greeke and Latin languages. Philosophy, the Mathematicks, and other Sciences, hee cal'd his pastimes and companions of his sword. Something he wrot in Poetry for recreation, but hee

he eſpecially delighted in Hiſtory, the Regiſter of noble Actions.

The Acts of *Charlemaine* in the Life of his Brother *Caroloman*, were many, and moſt renowned, and alſo when he was King alone, but when he was enſtalled Emperour, he crowned all thoſe actions by his care of the Church, and his godly preparing for Death: for hee was much enclined to to the reading of ſuch Bookes as were for the bettering of his underſtanding, and which tended to the leading of a vertuous and godly life; as may appeare by his ſpending three yeares in reading the Bible and St. *Auguſtines* Bookes before he dyed. And the Character of his Life was: That his vertue was the paterne of Princes, and his good fortune the ſubject of their wiſhes.

Lewis

Lewis the Debonaire, Emperor of Rome, and 25. King of France. Anno 814.



LEwis, who was left the sole son of *Charlemagne*, was consecrated at *Rheimes* by Pope *Stephen*, *Anno Domini* 814. In the beginning of his Empire, he reduced the *Sclavonians*, *Sorabes* and *Gascoignes* under his obe-

obedience who had revolted upon the death of *Charlemaine* : He held a Parliament at *Aix*, where he cauſed his eldeſt ſonne Prince *Lotharius*, to bee crowned Emperour with him, and cauſed his other ſonnes to bee Crowned Kings, giving unto *Pepin* the Kingdome of *Aquitaine*, and to *Lewis* the Dutchy of *Bavaria*. By reaſon whereof, his Nephew *Bernard* rebelled againſt him, who by a ſentence of the Emperours Counſaile had his eyes pulled out, whereupon he dyed with griefe. From thence *Lewis* went againſt the *Bretons*, who had made an inſurrection, and chaced *Lindente*, Governour of *Auſtria*, out of *Pannonia*. And having *Anno Domini* 824 renewed his alliance with *Michael* the Emperour of *Conſtantinople* ; and his wife *Hermingarde* being dead, he marryed with *Judith*, daughter of the Count *Artolf*, which *Judith*, becauſe ſhe advanced hers to the diſadvantage of the Emperours Children, was a cauſe that they raiſed

an

an army againſt their Father; who having confined her into a Monaſtery of *Italy*, ſhe was put into a Coffer at St. *Medards* of *Soiſſons*, from whence ſhe was conveyed out by the *French* Princes. *Lotharius* ſeeing this, fled into *Italy*: The troubles of *France* being appeaſed, the *Danes* and *Normans* ranſacked the Countrey of *Zeland*, and *Frizland*, and alſo the *Bretons* rebelled. Alſo the *Saracens* much perplexed the Emperor in the chaſing them out of *Italy* and *Provence*, who finding himſelfe neare his end, bequeathed unto his ſon *Charles* the Occidentall part of *France*, and by the death of *Pepin*, *A.D.* 838. *Aquitaine* was added; & to *Lotharius* he left the Empire, with the reſt of the Kingdome of *France*; & to *Lewis* the kingdom of *Bavaria*. *Lewis* being diſcontented at this partage, would needes take *Almaine* into his power: but having beene hindered two ſeverall times by the Emperours Army, in the end the Emperour dyed in an Iſle of the *Rhine* the ſixtieth yeare of his age,

and the 27. of his Empire and reigne. *Anno Domini* 840.

This *Lewis* was of a milde and gentle diſpoſition, fitter to be a Church-man, than a King; wherby he grew contemptible to his Subjects; yet milde natures much provoked are violent in revenge; for having taken *Bernard*, he impriſoned him, then put out his eyes, and all the Biſhops & noblemen his adherents: Hee indiſcreetly gave his ſonnes their portions, and thereby procured his own affliction, arming them with ſtrength to rebell againſt their Father; and for affection to Church-men he was by them cenſured for his cruelty to the Biſhops, to be confined to a Monaſtery, while the Clergy adhered to the rebellious Children againſt the father; whoſe late attempt was to chaſtiſe the inſolency of of his ſonne *Lewis*; but age and griefe concluded his happineſſe, and the good old King having felt enough vexation in the unnaturall rebellion of his Children, forſooke the world, and ſo found reſt and happines.

Charles

Charles *the* Bald *Emperor, and the* 26. *King of* France, *Anno* 840.



THis *Charles the Bald* having attained to the Kingdome, *Anno Dom.* 840, made great Warres againſt *Lotharius*, untill hee gave him battaile at *Fontenay*: During theſe debates the *Bretons* revolted, and the *Normans* came even unto *Paris* to ſacke

the Abby of St. *German*, inſomuch that *Charles* was enforced by money to hire them to a retreate. After this, *Charles* went againſt *Neomenius* King of *Bretagne*, whom he routed and defeated twice afterwards. *Anno Dom.* 851. after, *Aquitaine* fell into the hands of *Charles*, who encloyſtered his Nephews *Pepin* and *Charles*. Hee againe overthrew the *Bretons*; the *Normans* on the other ſide tooke the City of *Nantes*, confounding all with blood and fire, not ſparing the Biſhop who was then at Maſſe.

Fifteene yeares after the battaile at *Fontnay*, *Charles* the *Bald* made himſelfe to be annointed King in the City of *Limoges*. *Lotharius* became a Monke, leaving the government to his ſon *Lewis*; but that part of *Gaule* beyond the mountaines, was divided betweene *Charles* and *Lotharius* his other ſonnes. *Baldwin* having eſpouſed the daughter of *Charles* the *Bald* without his conſent, in the end was acknowledged as Sonne

in

in law, to whom *Charles* gave the County of *Flanders*, and loſt *Aquitaine*, whereupon *Lewis* cauſed himſelfe to be Crowned King of *Germany* in the City of *Sens*, while *Charles* was entertained in Warres againſt the *Normans*: which he recovered *Anno Domini* 859, forcing his brother to retreate into *Germany*. *Anno Dom.* 863. they entered into a League. In the meane time there grew great troubles amongſt the Nobility of *France*, by the meanes whereof the *Britons* came as farre as *Poitiers*, whence they were chaced by *Charles*, and *An. Dom.* 863. they were conſtrained to take their Kingdome and Dutchy by faith of homage to him. And *Anno Dom.* 869. hee was elected King of *Loraine* by the death of his Nephew *Lotharius*. He was alſo crowned Emperor *Anno Dom.* 875. by the death of his Nephew *Lewis*, which hee enjoyed not above two yeares; in the end whereof being deſirous to returne out of *Italy* into *France*, he was poiſoned by his Phyſitian,

ſitian, the ſixth of *October*, *Anno Dom.* 877.

The Reigne of this Prince was confuſed, and unhappy, and of ſmall fame, being a King of no merit, for from the confuſion in his reigne the fall of this Race did ſpring: But as *Timanthes*, when he drew *Iphigenia* ready to be ſacrific'd, painted *Calchas* with a ſad countenance, *Ulyſſes* ſadder, and having ſpent all his Art in expreſſing *Menelaus* griefe, and not knowing how to make the Fathers countenance more ſorrowfull, cover'd his head with a vaile, leaving his paſſion to be conceived by imagination: ſo this Kings Picture deſerves to bee hidden and obſcured with the vaile of ſilence: for it is better not to write at all, than to write, though juſtly, diſgracefully of deceaſed Princes.

Lewis

Lewis 3. *Emperour, and* 27. *King of* France, *Anno* 877.



AFter the deceaſe of *Charles* the *Bald*, *Lewis* ſurnamed the *Stut*, was heire and ſucceſſor of his Father, declared himſelfe not onely King of *France Anno Dom.* 877, cauſing himſelfe to be crowned in a full aſſembly of Princes and Prelates at *Rheimes*, but

alſo Emperour of *Rome*. *Aymoynus* teſtifieth that hee was in ſome difference before his Coronation with the *Primates* of his Kingdome, becauſe he had diſtributed the eſtates and dignities of *France* without their advice: Inſomuch that he was enforced to give them content. In the meane time Pope *John* the 8. conceiving a better hope of the *French*, than of the *Almaines*, laboured what he could to reduce *Italy* into the good liking of *Lewis* the *Stut*, by the reaſon whereof he became an enemy of thoſe that tooke part with *Caroloman*, Nephew to the ſaid *Lewis*, and eldeſt ſonne of *Lewis*, King of *Bavaria*, who tooke the Pope priſoner, whence hee made an eſcape by the meanes of his adherents, and retired himſelfe into *France* with the Treaſures of the Church, after that he had excommunicated his adverſaries, who nevertheleſſe deſiſted not to detaine the City of *Rome* for the party of *Caroloman*. In the meane time the *Pope* was conducted from

from *Arles* by Duke *Boſon* to *Lions*; from whence he went to viſite the King at *Troyes*, and there the King cauſed himſelfe by him to be crowned with the Imperiall Diadem.

After that the Pope was reconducted by *Boſon* into *Italy*, whiles the Emperour *Lewis* went to viſite *Lewis* King of *Germany* in *Loraine*, where they concluded a treaty of peace, for the which the controverſie touching the Empire was deferred till another time, and it was agreed that the poſſeſſion ſhould reſt as it did of that which each of them had in *Italy*, untill ſuch time that it was otherwiſe agreed upon. Afterwards as the Emperour was in his journey with his forces to goe viſite *Bernard* Marques of *Gothland*, or of *Languedock*, which had given an occaſion to the Emperour to diſtruſt his fidelity, hee was ſurpriſed at *Troyes* with a malady, which moved him upon hope of recovery to returne to *Compaigne*, where he deceaſed the tenth of *April*, *An. Dom.* 879.

879, leaving his Wife great with child, who ſhortly after was delivered of a ſon who was called *Charles*, afterwards ſurnamed the *Simple*, whoſe life is ſet downe as the occaſion falls convenient; wherein you ſhall read Notes worthy your obſervation: In whoſe minority three things are obſervable, the efficacy of the Law of State, preſerving the unborne lawfull Heires right: The minority of a King, ſubject to many miſeries: And the liberty of great men in the weakneſſe of a young Prince. For *Lewis* and *Caroloman* being firſt choſen Regents, after procured themſelves under colour of the pupiles intereſt, to be crowned Kings.

Lewis and Caroloman, or *Carlon*, *the* 28. *King of France*, *An.* 879.



THis *Lewis* and *Carlon* or *Caroloman*, sonnes of *Lewis* the *Stut*, and of *Ausgarde* whom hee had taken to wife without the knowledge of his father, and after by his command divorced her, according to the *Almaine* Chronicles, were crowned Kings of *France*,

France, *An. Dom.* 879. according to the appointment of *Lewis* the *Stut* at his death to the Peeres of his Realme. Upon which occaſion ſome Abbots and great Lords partializing againſt them, appealed *Lewis* King of *Almany*, to take charge of the affaires of *France* into his hands. To which purpoſe being arrived at *Verdun*, he was pacified with the part of the Kingdome of *Loraine*, which was given him, upon which he and his late Father had quarrelled with the Kings of *France*. This fire being thus quenched, another controverſie grew concerning the County of *Authun*, betweene the Counts *Theodoric*, to whom it was given by the late deceaſed Emperour, and *Boſon*, who layd a claime thereunto, to whom it was adjudged by *Hugh* the Abbot, upon condition that he ſhould leave the Abbies with their revenues which were in thoſe parts, to *Theodoric*.

The State of *France* being thus troubled, *Boſon* grew more turbulent, cauſing

ſing himſelfe to be crowned King of *Burgundy*, as alſo did the *Normans*, whom the Kings overthrew upon Saint *Andrews* day, *Anno Dom.*879, ſlaying 5000. of them in the field. After in the yeare 880, they made a partage of the Kingdome of *France*, by which all the *Neuſtrick France* befell to *Lewis*, and *Aquitan* with *Burgundy* with the Marches to *Caroloman*. This being done, they went to ſurpriſe the *Normans*, whom they cut in peeces in the *Carbonary Forreſt*, to the number of 9000, the yeare after he deceaſed. The *Normans* not deſiſting from waſting and ſacking the Countrey of *France*, came up as farre as *Paris*. *Carloman* was enforced to buy a peace of them for 12. yeares, which he enjoyed not long, for in the yeare 884. he was ſlaine by a wild Boare a hunting, having reigned five or ſixe yeares; or running after a Gentlewoman, his horſe carried him away, and cruſh'd him under a gate, or at the Chace hee fell downe and broke his necke, for report differing

in

in the manner of his death, agrees that it was violent and accidentall.

Lewis the *Lubber*, and *Charles* the *Groſſe*, *the* 29. *K. of* France, *An.* 885.



THis *Lewis* ſurnamed the *Lubber*, or *Doe-little*, ſonne of *Carloman*, ſucceeded in the Kingdome *An. Dom.* 885, at the purſuite of *Hugh* the Abbot, (who was ſo named, becauſe as

it

it is thought, he was the first of the *Lay-Princes* that usurped the revenues of the Abbies) so that all that part on this side *Seine*, and that which was called *Neustry*, remained in the obedience of *Lewis* the *Doe little*; and the parts beyond the *Seine* with *Burgundy*, were under *Charles the grosse*, Emperour; who came to take the protection of *France* against the *Normans*, according as *Fulco*, Arch-Bishop of *Rheimes*, testifieth. Therefore it is that they are placed in the Ranke and Catalogue of the Kings. In those times the *Normans* ranged about *Neustry*, sacking and spoyling the greatest part of Cities in those parts, namely, *Rouen*, *Eureux*, and *Bayeux*: but they were so soundly curryed by the valour of *Hugh* the Abbot, that in a long time after they durst not set a foote there, which was a cause that the same yeare 887. they returned to thunder upon the other parts of *France*, not sparing the Emperours Countrey, where they surprised the Castle of *Lovanne*.

From

From thence they came before *Paris* under the conduct of their King *Sigefroy*, hoping there alſo to make a prey as they had done elſewhere; but it was ſo bravely defended by Count *Eudes* & the Abbot *Goſſin*, that they were quite fruſtrate of their expectation and pretence. This *Lewis* dyed immediately after, having borne the name of a King to his dying day, for the ſpace of two yeares, according to the Chroni cle of St. *Benigne*. Moreover, *Charles* became ſo ſtupefied in his ſenſes and underſtanding, that when the Princes of the Empire knew that there was no hope of his recovery, and that the affaires of the Empire might fall into ſome diſaſters, they gave him into the charge of his Nephew *Arnulph*, naturall ſonne of the late *Caroloman*, in whoſe cuſtody he dyed ſoone after, on the 12. of *January*, *Anno Dom.* 888.

This King was approved in the beginning of his Reigne, and reverenced by his Subjects, but afterwards having made

made a dishonourable peace with the *Normans*, yeelding them *Neustria*, now called *Normandy*, hee lost his Subjects affection, and then through griefe and jealousie conceived against his Queene *Richarda*, fell sicke, and through the distemper of his body and minde being unfit to governe, was deposed, rejected both from the Realme and Empire, banished from the Court, and having neither house nor meanes, was starved, and dyed for want of reliefe in a poore Village of *Suevia*. Thus one of the great Monarchs of the world dyed without house, without bread, without honour, without mourning, & without memory, but that his end was prodigiously memorable. The reasons were his imperious pride in prosperity, and his despairing dejectednesse in adversity, foolish extreames becomming not a magnanimous mind; therefore his affliction was hated of his subjects, not considering the true cause of his affliction. But the chiefe cause was his distrust

in God in his extremities, for he should have acknowledgd that Δίς ἐτελεύτησε βουλή, as *David* said,

O Lord, although I am throwne downe,
I have held my peace, thou hast it done.

Eudes or *Odo*, *the* 30. *King of* France. *Anno* 891.



EVdes or *Odo*, sonne of *Robert* Count of *Paris*, and of *France*, Tutor to the young *Charles*, tooke

tooke the government of the affaires under the Title of King, and by the consent of *Arnulph* and the Lords of *France*: Hee was consecrated and annointed King, and crowned by *Walter* Arch-bishop of *Sens*, who was a cause that *Baldwin*, Count of *Flanders*, and *Fulco* Arch-bishop of *Rheimes*, sent *Guy*, Duke of *Spoleto* into *Italy*, to take the affaires of *France* into his hands. *Odo* being established, gave the County of *Paris* and of *France* to Count *Robert* his brother, and instituted *Richard*, Count of *Authun*, governour of the lower *Burgundy*, for the defence thereof against the *Normans*; who having beene *Anno Domini* 888. repulsed from before *Paris* by Count *Robert*, came before *Sens*: from whence they were beaten by the said *Richard* Duke of *Burgundy*, who was the first that left that dignity hereditary and patrimoniall to his successors. *Walter*, Nephew to *Eudes*, making an insurrection against him, betooke himselfe into *Lygus*, whence fetcht out,

he was put to death. At the ſame time *Ebulo*, Abbot of St. *Germans*, and Count *Ranulph*, together with his brother *Gotſbert*, aroſe againſt *Eudes* in *Aquitaine*, whom he made to goe againſt them. In the meane time the greateſt part of the Lords of *Neuſtria* were in purſuite of *Fulco*, Arch-biſhop of *Rheimes*, and of the Counts *Heribert* and *Pepin* the young, *Charles* the *Simple*, whom they cauſed to be crowned King in the City of *Rheimes*. Whereupon *Eudes* and he grew to great Warres, ſo that *Charles* the *Simple* would have entered into a confederacy of a Fleete of *Normans* under the conduct of *Haſtings* for the recovery of his Kingdome, but he was prevented by *Fulco*, the Arch-biſhop of *Rheimes*, becauſe they were as yet Pagans. *Fulco* made peace betweene *Eudes* and *Charles* the *Simple*, *Anno Domini* 897, and by this reconciliation a part of the Kingdome was given to *Charles*, and the other permitted to *Eudes*, who enjoyed it not long after.

after, becauſe he deceaſed without iſſue, the 13. of *January*, *Anno* 898, and at his death hee declared that of right the Crowne after him ought to returne to *Charles* the *Simple*, to whom it of equity and right appertained.

From the Race of this *Eudes* ſprung *Hugh Capet*, for *Widechind* of *Saxony* favour'd by *Charlemagne*, ſent his ſon *Robert* or *Rupert* into *France*, who had two ſonnes, *Eudes* and *Robert*, Father to *Hugh* the great, Father to *Hugh Capet*, afterward King of *France*. Fame drew this Character of *Eudes*, that hee was a good wiſe man, yet he could not pleaſe the *French* by his Regency, for the exceſſe of his vertue curbing the deſire of ſuch as ſought to raiſe their fortunes by uſurping power over the State and the Kings weakneſſe ſupported by *Eudes*, drew envy on his actions ſeeking the good of the Common-wealth, which hee neglected, but with approved reſolution not abated by private malice, went forward with the govern-

ment of the Realme, and at laſt reſignes all his Authority to the King, who like *Phaethon*, unfit to rule the Chariot of the Sunne, by his bad government met thoſe misfortunes, which *Eudes* kept off while hee lived; for Wiſdome and Diſcretion is *Scutum invincibile*, an invincible Buckler, folly, envy, policy, treachery, ſlander, adverſity, neceſſity, power and injuſtice, and all the Devills inviſible Artillery cannot pierce nor wound him that is therewith arm'd.

Charles

Charles *the* Simple, *the* 31. *King of* France, *Anno* 898.



CHarles ſurnamed *the Simple*, was eſtated in his Fathers Throne, *Anno Dom.* 898, and by the reaſon of his imbecillity every one encroched upon him, by making whatſoever poſſeſſions they held, as hereditary to their poſterity, what belonged of

right to the Crowne : in ſo much that great dignities, Dutchies, Earledomes, and government of Provinces, which formerly were held but for terme of life in a titulary way, were now made hereditary. *Anno Domini* 912. he made a peace with *Rollon*, upon condition that the Countrey of *Neuſtry*, bounded by the River *Epte* on the one ſide, and by the Ocean on the other, ſhould remaine to *Rollon* in Title of a Dutchy, to hold it in homage of the Crowne of *France*, conditionally alſo, that he and his whole Countrey ſhould bee baptized in the Chriſtian Faith. By reaſon whereof he was baptized *Robert*, after the name of his Kinſman Count *Robert*, from thence *Normandy* had its denomination. In thoſe times alſo there were great troubles in *France*, which were raiſed by *Robert* brother to the former *Odo*, who had cauſed himſelfe to bee crowned King by *Herivee*, Arch-biſhop of *Rheimes*, whilſt *Charles* was in *Loraine*; for the recovery whereof *Charles* led an Army

Army of *Lorainers* againſt *Robert*, whom he tooke at unawares neare to *Soyſſons*. Notwithſtanding this *Robert* reſiſted him valiantly, but with the loſſe of his life: The battaile nevertheleſſe was loſt by *Charles*, who fled into *Loraine*. Whereupon the Allies of *Robert* called in Duke *Rodulph* of *Burgundy*, whom they cauſed to be crowned King at *Soyſſons* for want of *Hugh le Blanc*, ſonne of the late *Robert*, who by reaſon of his youth durſt not pretend the Crowne.

After this *Charles* ſtaid not long to be entrapped in the ſnares of *Hebert* the Count, who ſent by his Couſin *Bernard*, Count of *Senlis* to take him: ſo that he was detained priſoner in the City of St. *Quintin*, and afterwards was ſent to the Caſtle of *Thyerry* upon the *Marne*, and from thence to *Peronne*, where he ended his life five yeares after his impriſonment, leaving *Lewis* in the power of his Mother *Theargine*, who for his ſafety conveyed him into

England.

England. This King having reſign'd his Crowne to *Raoul* his God-ſonne, the firſt Prince of the blood by his Mother *Hermingrade*, Daughter to *Lewis*, and wife of *Boſon*, King of *Burgundy*, dyed with griefe, and of a languiſhing Melancholy, to ſee that his treacherous vaſſage ſhould ſo affront and oppoſe him, and uſe him in ſuch a diſgracefull manner. For there is no greater miſery or vexation, than when the Maſter through want and poverty is abuſed by the man, it doth even aſtoniſh the minde, and pierce the Heart unto death; for *Aſperius nihil eſt humili cum ſurgit in altum.*

Rodulph,

Rodulph, or *Raoul* of *Burgundy*, *the* 32. *King of* France, *Anno* 923.



Rodulph having beene crowned King at *Soiſſons* the 13. of *June*, *Anno Dom.* 923, reigned 13. yeares; hee went afterwards to warre with *Hugh le Blanc* againſt the *Normans*, others againſt thoſe of the Faction of *Rollon*, and alſo thoſe that inhabited upon

upon the River *Loire*: from whence he was recalled to receive the oath of the *Lorainers*, excepting that of Duke *Giſlebert* and *Rotharius*, Arch-biſhop of *Treues*. Afterwards having eſpouſed *Berthe*, the Daughter of the Duke of *Swede*, and becauſe having a hope to attaine the Empire, he paſſed into *Italy*, where hee overthrew *Berengarius*, and drove him out of *Italy*: and at his returne having made peace with the *Normans*, hee went againſt *William* Duke of *Aquitaine*, whom hee enforced to acknowledge his eſtate to have dependance from the Crowne. And upon the parting of Eſtates of the Kingdome, which was held at *Attigny*, hee had gone into *Loraine*, had hee not beene hindered by a fit of ſickneſſe, which retained him at *Rheimes*. After that he went againſt the *Normans*, but through the rebellion of the *Lorainers*, who had ſurrendred the upper *Loraine* into the power of the Emperour *Henry*, he was enforced to make peace with the

Normans,

Normans, which continued not long, becauſe having recommenced their wonted courſes, he was conſtrained to purchaſe his peace with a great ſumme of monies, that hee might goe againſt the Duke of *Aquitaine*, who was now in rebellion, from whom hee tooke *Nevers*. The bruite of the *Hungarians* comming into *France*, gave him to underſtand of the revolt of Count *Heribert*, who accompanying himſelfe with *Hugh le Blanc*, went to take an Alliance with *Henry* the Emperour in *Loraine*, and in his returne releaſed King *Charles* out of priſon, who went to meete *William* Duke of *Normandy*, to enter a League againſt *Rodulph*. This beginning of Warres being pacified betweene them, *Heribert* cauſed *Charles* againe to be impriſoned, who dyed ſhortly after at *Peronne*.

In thoſe times there were great contentions amongſt the *Paires* of *France* concerning the Provinces, which proceeded from the politick ſlights of the Emperor

Emperour, who ſought to hold the partialities of *France* in an equality, for feare leſt the tranquillity of *France* might not produce a trouble to his eſtate in *Loraine*. *Rodulph* deceaſed the twelfth or fifteenth day of *January*, *Anno Domini* 939.

This *Roul* was an uſurper, and his reigne was troubleſome and unfortunate, and for hee and others, that had beene ſervants to the Crowne, being now Kings and Dukes, thought to make their Dominions proper to themſelves, and not depending on the Crowne, which bred much confuſion in *France*, *Italy*, and *Germany*. The Church did now ſtrive to advance the Authority of the Pope of *Rome*, gaining a great opinion among Chriſtians in the Empires declining eſtate, and growing ſo great a Monarch, that he aſſumed primacy above Kings and Emperours, which they and their ſubjects refuſed to acknowledge.

In theſe times a young Maide attired like

like a Boy, went with a learned man to *Athens*, and returned from thence ſo good a Scholler, being well read in many Authors of exquiſite learning and profound knowledge, and ſo expert likewiſe in the holy Scriptures, that after the death of Pope *Leo*, ſhee was created Pope *John* the eight; but afterward being with childe by one of her Groomes, ſhe was as ſhee went in ſolemne proceſſion, (according to the cuſtome and order obſerv'd amongſt them) delivered of a childe in the open ſtreete: Thus the Empire, the Realme, and the Church were in thoſe times much diſtemper'd and diſgraced, pride and ignorance breeding many miſeries and reproachfull accidents.



Lewis

Lewis 4. *the* 33. *King of* France. *Anno* 939.



LEwis, ſon of *Charles* the *Simple*, was recalled out of *England* by the Princes of *France*, and at the inſtance of *Hugh le Blanc* was crowned at *Laon* by the Arch-biſhop of *Rheims*, the 19. of *July*, *An. Dom.* 939. From thence hee went to recover the City

City of *Langres* from *Hugh le Noire*, brother to King *Rodulph*, and having entertained the Lords of *Burgundy* before he came to *Paris*, hee discarded *Hugh le Blanc*, and for his owne Mother, that he might make use of her counsell: which caused *Hugh* to allye himselfe to the Emperour *Otho*, by taking his sister in marriage, and to reconcile *Heribert*. Afterwards they went to follow the King even into *Burgundy*, who in revenge fell upon *Loraine*, which caused the Emperour to depart out of *Almaine* to oppose him, but they made a peace betweene themselves. This notwithstanding, the King could not obtaine peace of his adversaries, untill the Dukes of *Normandy*, *Aquitaine*, and *Bretagne* being encouraged by Pope *Stephen*, embraced him, and they wrought so, that the Emperour accorded with the Princes *Hugh* & *Heribert*, who awhile after that was taken by the King, and hanged, because he had imprisoned his Father, which so much

diſturbed the repoſe of *France*, together with the death of *William*, Dukes of *Normandy*, who was murthered by the Count of *Flanders*, that Warres being enkindled over all *France*, the King was taken priſoner by the *Normans*, from being recovered by *Hugh le Blanc*, who delivered him to Count *Thibaut*, who detained him longer for the ſpace of a yeare. The Emperour *Otho* ſeeing this, debated the cauſe of *Hugh le Blanc*, and began to maintaine the Kings ſo long, untill carrying himſelfe indifferent, hee came to reape the fruite of both their ruines without any danger at all. In concluſion, this laſt Warre which had continued ſeven or eight yeares, being ended by an agreement betweene the King and Duke *Hughes* in the City of *Soyſſons*, the King dyed of a ſtrange malady in the Moneth of *September*, or according to others, the 12. of *November*, *Anno Domini* 954, after he had reigned about 19. yeares, leaving by his wife *Gerberge Lotharius* and *Charles*.

Charles. This King, (as it is formerly briefly mentioned) to revenge the death of his Father, whom *Hebert* Earle of *Vermandois*, had kept a prisoner in the Castle of *Peronne* untill hee there dyed, caused one in the habite of an Englishman, to come in haste to his Court at *Landun*, with Letters which himselfe had written, though fained to be sent from the King of *England*. The messenger being entred, and the Letters read softly to the King by his Secretary, the King smiled, and said; The Englishmen are not so wise as I esteem'd them to be: for our Cosin *Harmant*, King of *England*, hath signified unto me by these Letters, that in his Countrey a labouring man inviting his Master to dine at his house, caused him to be slaine, and now hee desires your counsell my Lords, what punishment this fellow hath deserved: Whereupon *Thibaut*, Earle of *Blöys*, said; that hee was worthy to be tortur'd, and then hang'd on a Gibbet: which sentence all

the Lords there preſent, and alſo *Hebert* Earle of *Vermandois* did confirme and allow: Whereupon the Kings Officers there provided in a readineſſe, apprehended the ſaid *Hebert* Earle of *Vermandois*, unto whom the King ſaid, *Hebert*, this wicked Labourer is thy ſelfe, who didſt put to death thy Lord and Maſter, King *Charles* my Father, for which thou haſt condemned thy ſelfe to dye by thy owne judgment. Whereupon *Hebert* was hanged on a Gibbet on the top of a Mountaine neare *Lodun*, which ſince his Execution is called ſtill Mount *Hebert*.

This *Lewis*, (as was ſaid) being nine yeares in *England*, was therefore ſurnamed *D'entremer*, or from beyond the Seas: Hee was diſloyall and unfortunate, for though he endured much affliction, and many unkind fortunes, yet hee was not mended in his life by his ſufferings, nor had learned to embrace Vertue, whoſe Beauty appeares moſt faire and comely, when

when her eyes are fill'd with teares, making ſorrow looke with a ſweet and lovely countenance: It is that which in a Prince is moſt glorious, cauſing him to fixe his minde onely upon that which may prove beneficiall to the Church and State. But this was not the object wherein this Monarch was delighted, ſo that he was deprived of that excellency which by Vertue is attained. Beſides he did degenerate from the blood of *Charlemaine*, for birth nor adverſity did enlarge his narrow thoughts to take pleaſure in noble actions: Hee came came unto the government after a long abſence, which made his returne more gratefull to the Subjects, while his Enemies thought to creepe into his affection by the tender of fained ſervice, eſpecially *William* Duke of *Normandy*: thus Proſperity commands counterfeited offers of fidelity.

Lotharius, *the* 34. *King of* France. *Anno* 954.



THis *Lotharius* ſucceeded to the Crowne the 12. of *November*, *Anno Domini* 954. Hee gave *Burgundy* and *Aquitaine* to Duke *Hughes*, and would have made him Governour of *Aquitaine*: But Count *William* defending his right, ſhut the Gates

Gates of *Poitiers* againſt him. *Hughes* deceaſed the 16. of *June*, *Anno Domini* 956, leaving *Hughes Capet*, *Otho*, *Odo*, and *Henry*, with whom the King fell into ſome differences concerning ſome Caſtles which he had ſeized from them. All which were appeaſed by *Bruno* Arch-biſhop of *Cologne*, Unkle to the King, who was ſent by the Emperour *Otho*. After this the King made an Aſſembly of the Princes and Prelates of *France* at *Soiſſons*, for the ſurpriſing of *Richard* Duke of *Normandy*, who plotted againſt the King, but he could not be found.

In the meane time *Arnulph* the old Count of *Flanders* being dead, who before had made a donation of his Lands to King *Lotharius*, cauſed his body this yeare 965. to be tranſported into *Flanders*, thereby to receive the ſubmiſſions of their fidelity. *Lotharius Anno Domini* 966. eſpouſed *Hemina* or *Emma*, Daughter to *Lotharius* the 2. King of *Italy*, and *Adeleide*, Daughter

to the Emperour *Otho*, as alſo *Matilde*, Siſter of this our *Lotharius*, was married unto *Bernard* King of *Burgundy*. Afterwards the King intending to make Warres upon *Richard* Duke of *Normandy*, at the inſtigation of *Thibault* Count of *Chartres*, was enforced to come to an agreement with him. A while after *Lotharius* wrought with *Ranier* and *Lambert*, ſonnes of the late Count of *Monts* in *Haynaut*, to make him a way for the re-entry upon the Kingdome of *Loraine*, which the *Almaines* detained from him: which was a cauſe that *Otho*, to cut off his deſignes, gave the *Lower Loraine* to *Charles* the brother of *Lotharius*, to bring him thereby into his diſaffection. The King paſſed with his forces as farre as *Aix*, where he thought to have ſurpriſed the Emperour; who to requite him went before *Paris*, from whence hee was notably repulſed: whereupon they came to an accord, and *Loraine* continued to *Charles*, who then added to his Coate of Armes an Arme

proceeding

proceeding out of the clouds. After the death of *Otho*, King *Lotharius* falls againe upon *Loraine*, which hee did not long enjoy, becauſe hee dyed immediately after, *Anno Domini* 985.

This Kings life was a meere blanke, wherein no brave actions were inſcribed for the example of poſterity, being a fruitleſſe branch, and the firſt that grew out of his ſtock, excepting his ſonne, who derived from him no ſap of vertue, but was alſo barren in goodneſſe: Hee did ſo contemne his brother *Charles*, whom his Father had left no portion, but his favour, thereby to increaſe his reſpect to his eldeſt brother, ſo that the Emperour, whoſe aſſiſtance hee deſired, undertooke the quarrell. From whence this Note may be collected, that there is no depending on the favour of Kindred, who looke for much reverence, and will doe no juſtice in rewarding deſert, which they rather contemne, untill Vertue deſpis'd breeds open hatred.

But *Charles* ayded by the Emperour,

was

was undiſcreete in his carriage, for the ayde received from the Emperour, made him to cleave too faſt to the *Germans*, and diſclaime the *French*, as if kindneſſe had altered his nature, and this change drew on the juſtly conceived hatred of the *French*, and thereby overthrew his eſtate, by carrying too open a ſhew of diſaffection for the wrong done by his brother, and righted by the Emperour. Laſtly, (as we ſaid) *Lewis* dyed, but the remembrance of his Reigne ſurvived to his diſgrace and ignominy in ſucceeding ages, leaving his ſonne *Charles* to bee the laſt King of this ſecond Race.

Lewis 5. *the* 35. *King of* France. *Anno* 986.



AFter the deceaſe of *Lotharius*, *Lewis* the fift, his onely ſonne, ſucceeded to the Crowne, *Anno Domini* 986, and was conſecrated at *Rheimes*. The *Continuator* of *Aimoynus* writeth that he reigned nine yeares, as alſo another Chronicler call'd *Hugh*,

is

is of the ſame opinion. Nevertheleſſe it may be proved by certaine teſtimonies that *Lotharius* dyed *An. Dom.* 985, to whom *Lewis* ſucceeded, and that *Hugues Capet* began not to reigne before the yeare 987, or 988, ſo that it appeares that this could not reigne above two yeares, and was enterred at S. *Cornelius* of *Compeigne*. Moreover, *Glaber* teſtifieth that *Lewis* married one *Blanche* which was brought him out of *Aquitaine*, who finding him not a man, left him, and retired into her Country; which makes a likelyhood of that which is written touching his death: moreover, that if ſhe were Daughter to the Duke of *Aquitaine*, that ſhe by conſequence muſt be Niece to *Hugues Capet*. This *Lewis* dyed (as many are of opinion) in the ſame manner as his father did, by the meanes of his Wife *Blanch*, not leaving iſſue to ſucceed him. *Odoramus* gave him the ſurname of *Doe nothing*, becauſe hee had no leaſure to performe any thing memorable by the reaſon of the

the brevity of his Reigne. Moreover, whileſt *Charles* Duke of *Loraine*, was the next by right to ſucceede him, as being his Fathers brother, ſo is it that *Hugues Capet*, ſonne of *Hugues le Blanc* tooke part againſt him, pretending that (as many do write) that *Lewis* had reſigned the Crowne to him by teſtament and will. But others are of opinion, that he confiding to the power that hee had in *France*, and to the favour which the Nobility and the popularity of *France* did beare him, and through the diſcontent of having a Competitor who was exceedingly beloved and affected of the *Almaines*, and that he was too ſlow in gaining the ſucceſſion of the Kingdome fallen to him, and through the ill will he bore him, becauſe hee had married the Daughter of *Hebert*, Count of *Troyes*, encouraged him to conteſt againſt him for the Crowne.

Hugh

Hugh Capet *the* 36. *King of* France. *Anno* 987.



Hugh Capet was proclaimed King at *Noyan* by the Princes, Barons, and Prelates of *France*, and afterwards annointed at *Rheims* the third of *July*, *Anno Domini* 987, where hee cauſed alſo his eldeſt ſonne to be crowned King with him, named *Robert*, about

about halfe a yeare after, *viz.* on the firſt of *January*. The people, the ſouldiers, and all the Prelates ſwore a fealty to *Capet* againſt all men, and eſpecially againſt *Charles* of *Loraine*, who came with an Army to challenge and ſtoutly make claime to his right by force of Armes in *France*, for the ſpace of foure yeares, and firſt made himſelfe ſure of *Laon* by the meanes of *Arnulph*, naturall ſonne to the late King *Lotharius*, whither *Hugh* went to aſſaile him: but hee made ſuch a briske and valiant ſally out againſt him, that hee ſhamefully routed both him and his. After having taken the Caſtle of *Montagu*, and pillaged the Territories of *Soiſſons* and *Rheimes*, he retreated to *Laon*, and the yeare following hee made himſelfe Maſter & poſſeſſor of *Rheimes*, through the intelligence which hee had with the ſaid *Arnulph*, newly elected Arch-biſhop of that See upon the deceaſe of *Albero*. Whereupon *Hugh* uſing the ſame paſſages upon *Charles*, dealt under-hand with

with *Aſcelin* or *Anſelme*, Biſhop of *Laon*, who made a way for him and his Army into *Laon*, where *Charles* was taken, and carryed Priſoner to *Orleans* with *Agnes* his wife, by whom during the time of his impriſonment hee had two children, but all foure of them dyed priſoners. By this prize the Warres againſt *Charles* being ended, and the Cities of *Laon* and *Rheimes* retaken, yea, and the Dutchy of *France* being incorporated to the Domaines of the Crowne, and the City of *Paris* beginning againe to take upon it the name of a City Royall, *Hugh* cauſed a Synode to be held at *Rheimes*, whereby *Arnulph* was depoſed, and *Gilbert*, Tutor to *Robert* the ſonne of *Hugh*, was ſubſtituted in his place; whereof the Pope nor content, cauſed a Councell to bee called in *France*, by the decree whereof *Gilbert* was diſmiſſed, and *Arnulph* reſtored. *Hugh* deceaſed the 22. of *November*, *Anno Dom.* 996, and as others report, 998. He was funebrially inhumed

med at *St. Denis* in *France* by his Anceſtors.

This King was the firſt of the Race of the ſucceeding Kings, being ordained to bring the Kingdome to a flouriſhing eſtate, by ſo many great and eminent vertues meeting in his Perſon: Hee was ſurnamed *Capet*, either from the bigneſſe of his Head, from the Latin word *Capitoſus*, or becauſe when hee was young, hee would plucke off his companions Capps, fore-ſhewing that hee ſhould afterward pluck off Kings Crownes; for when matters were by policy and the affection of *French* advancing his deſires fitly prepared, he got poſſeſſion of the Crowne, though claimed by *Charles*, ſonne to *Lothaire*, and with a complement of being unwilling to leave the Crowne to any particular Nobleman, leaſt he ſhould ſeeme to be preferr'd before the reſt equall in deſert, his ſonne *Robert* propounded to their Election, was alſo crowned, being a wiſe and temperate

Prince, that gave much apparent hope of making the Kingdome happy in his fruitfull progeny, pledges of his vertues, ſome whereof were expreſſed in this ſaying: That he was a ſonne without frowardneſſe, a companion without jealouſie, and a King without ambition; which was a ſufficient teſtimony of the goodneſſe of his diſpoſition, and that he was wholly bent to thoſe things which were truely honourable, applying his beſt helpe for maintaining the generall good of his Subjects, whereby he gained the love and obedience of all men; and afterward hee proved an exact Picture of his fathers great and perfect vertues.

Robert

Robert 1. *the* 37. *King of* France. *Anno* 997.



Robert succeeded his Father *Hugh*, *Anno Domini* 996. Comming to the Crowne hee caused *Melun* to bee surrendered to Count *Buchard*, which Count *Odo* of *Chartres*, sonne of *Berthe*, sister of *Raoul* of *Burgundy*, had possessed. After the death

of his wife *Lutgarde*, he marryed *Berthe* the widow of *Endon*, Count of *Chartres*, whom he after diſmiſſed, becauſe ſhe was his Godmother; and tooke *Conſtance*, daughter of *William*, Count of *Arles*, and of *Blanch*, daughter of *Foulques*, Count of *Anjou*. At the ſame time *Henry*, Duke of *Burgundy*, Vncle by the Father to this *Robert*, dyed without heires. By reaſon whereof *Otho Guillaume*, ſurnamed the ſtranger, pretending a right to that Dutchy, by cauſe of the adoption which *Henry* had made of him, made himſelfe very ſtrong in *Auxerre*, which was taken from him by the King, with the Dutchy of *Burgundy*. *Otho* the ſonne of *Charles*, Duke of *Loraine* being deceaſed, the Emperour *Henry* cauſed Count *Godfrey* of *Ardenne* to be inveſted, notwithſtanding that *Geberge* and *Hermengarde*, Siſters of *Otho*, marryed to *Lambert* and *Aubert* Counts of *Brabant* and *Namures*, would have put them in poſſeſſion; which was a cauſe that the King inſtigated

stigated *Baldwin* Count of *Flanders*, against the Emperour, who seized upon the Cities, which are upon the River of *Escaut*, as *Valenciennes*, *Dinam*, and others. *Anno Domini* 1015. the King tooke away the City and County of *Sens* from Count *Ramard*, surnamed the *Wicked*, by reason of the insolencies and violences committed upon the Arch-Bishop thereof, and was confiscated to the Crowne. Afterwards hee compelled the *Burgundians* to returne to their obedience, who *Anno Domini* 1016 were revolted: and after, having pacified the quarrell betweene *Richard* Duke of *Normandy*, and *Odo* Count of *Chartres*, who were in great warres, he went to treate with *Henry* the Emperour concerning matters of Religion, and their Dominions and Royalties, in a Parliament which they held together at *Iouy* upon *Chere*. And after having also appeased the quarrell betweene *Endes* Count of *Campagne* and *Chartres*, and *Foulque*, Count of *Anion*, hee

deceaſed at *Melun*, *Anno Domini* 1031. having reigned about three and thirty yeares, and lyes interred at St. *Denis* in *France*.

This *Robert* in his whole Reigne expreſt much wiſedome; for as his father to ſettle the Crowne on his progeny, had cauſed him to be enſtalled, ſo hee Crowned *Hugh* his eldeſt ſonne at *Campagne*; and after his deceaſe, preferring vertue before elderſhip, elected the yonger to be King, being of a more Royall diſpoſition, and the Dutchy of *Normandy* was by Will left unto *Robert*.

When hee had thus ordered his affaires, and pleaſed his Subjects with his happy reigne, having got enough Fame and Honour, he dyed, leaving him in the remembrance of Poſterity, this opinion deepely ſetled: That the Kingdome was happy in his government, and bleſt in his wiſedome, reſolution, peaceableneſſe, and continency, moſt eminent vertues, like Starres ſhining in the

the Spheare of Majeſty; but with a dimme brightneſſe in reſpect of his piety, whence the other derived their borrowed light.

In the praiſe of the holy Martyres he compoſed a Hymne, beginning thus: *O conſtantia Martyrum mirabilis*; and was highly pleaſed, that his wife, with whoſe name the former words had ſome agreement, had an humorous affection to approve his writings, then generally applauded.

Immenſum in Regis gloria calcar habet.

In hope of praiſe the Muſes tune their ſtrings:
And hope of Glory maketh vertuous Kings.

Henry 1. *the* 38. *King of* France. *Anno* 1031.



THis *Henry* ſucceeded his father *Robert*, *Anno Domini* 1031. notwithſtanding that his Mother *Conſtance* would have advanced her yonger ſonne *Robert* to the Crowne bythe favour of *Baldwin*, Count of *Flanders*, and *Ende* Count of *Champagne.*

pagne. But being come upon them by the ayde of the Duke of *Normandy*, he conſtrained his brother to content himſelfe with the Dutchy of *Burgundy.* A while after *Robert* Duke of *Normandy* viſiting the City of *Jeruſalem*, dyed at *Nice* in *Bithynia*: by reaſon whereof *Maugier*, Arch-biſhop of *Rouen*, and *William* Lord of *Arques* his brothers, maintaining themſelves to be true Heires, raiſed great Warres againſt *William* the baſtard-ſonne of the ſaid Duke, by him inſtituted to bee his Heire, which was a cauſe that the King ſent the ſaid *William* of *Arques*, accompanied with a great number of the Nobility of *Normandy* and *France* to the Warres of *Italy*: from whence they were recalled by *George Maniaces*, Lievtenant for the Emperour of *Greece* to *Poville* and *Calabria*, to employ them for the recovery of *Sicily*, which the *Saracens* had now poſſeſſed upon promiſe of giving them a part. About the yeare 1042, *Thibault* Count of *Chartres*,

Chartres, and *Stephen* Count of *Troyes*, fell into a quarrell with the King *Henry*, whereupon hee firſt fell upon *Stephen*, whom hee in a Battaile overthrew. Afterwards hee deprived *Galleran*, Count of *Meulan* (who tooke their part) of all his lands, and annexed them to the Crowne, and encouraged *Godfrey*, ſurnamed *Martel*, to make Warre upon *Thibault* whom hee tooke priſoner, and enforced him to ſurrender up the Towne of *Tours* for his ranſom.

After this the King went to viſite the Emperour *Henry* at *Mets*, where they confirmed the Alliance made betweene them, which hee broke by ſupporting *Thibault* againſt the King, who following the example of his Father, reſigned his Crowne to his eldeſt ſonne *Philip*, *Anno Dom.* 1059, being aged 7. yeares, and cauſed him to bee crowned at *Rheimes* the 29. of *May* the ſame yeare: the yeare following King *Henry* deceaſed, leaving the young King and another ſonne named *Hugues*, under the tuition

tuition of *Baldwin*, Count of *Flanders*. He lyes at St. *Denis*.

This Kings reigne was somewhat troubled at the beginning to maintaine his Title to the Crowne, given him by his Father, but belonging of right to his eldest brother, which bred swelling thoughts betweene the brethren, the Mother maintaining the elders right. An Army was prepared to end the difference, whether the Fathers gift, or right of inheritance were a better Title; but the cause was tryed by the Sword, for *Robert*, whose right was then in question, content with tame patience to loose it, and so prevent the effusion of blood, by his milde disposition doing himselfe injustice. Whereupon agreement being made betweene *Henry* and *Robert*, the Armies returned, and peace was betweene the brothers concluded. Afterward when hee following therein his Fathers example, had seene his son firmely seated in the Throne, Death discovered the love of his Subjects, expreſt

in

in their mourning for his deceaſe; and was moſt honourably interred with the reſt of his Predeceſſors, having all the funerall Rites and Ceremonies which belonged to ſo high a Monarch, to ſet forth the excellency of his Perſon. His Reigne begun with ſome bluſtering troubles, being oppoſed on every ſide, which ſoone ended, and his ſubjects felt the beames of favour ſhining moſt gently on them, when this Sunne of Majeſty was ready to deſcend and ſet, which gave them great cauſe of lamentation and ſorrow for his departure out of this world.

Philip

Philip 1. *the* 39. *King of* France. *Anno* 1060.



PHilip ſucceeded his Father *Henry* *Anno Domini* 1060, of whom *Baldwin*, Count of *Flanders*, tooke charge in regard of his tender infancy, untill he came to riper yeares: He

He perceiving that the *Gaſcognes* would mutinie, led his forces againſt them, under pretence of going againſt the *Saracens*, and by this meanes hee diſſipated the beginning of the ſeditions which were pullulating. A while after *Edward* King of *England* dyed without iſſue, having by will inſtituted *William* Duke of *Normandy*, heire and ſucceſſor to his Crowne, which in vaine was oppoſed by *Harald* ſonne of *Godwin*, becauſe he was ſlaine in a battaile which *William* gave him. *Baldwin*, Regent of *France*, deceaſed about the yeare 1067, leaving the County of *Flanders* to *Baldwin* of *Monts* his eldeſt ſonne; at which times King *Philip* might be at the age of 15. or 16. yeares. He marryed *Berthe*, Daughter of the ſaid *Baldwin*, by whom having two children he divorced her, and betooke himſelfe to the Wife of *Foulques*, Count of *Anieu*, whom in the end he diſmiſſed, and returned to *Berthe*. *Anno Domini* 1095. Pope *Urban* convocated a Councell in *November*

November at *Clermont en Anvergne*, wherein the Pope upon the complaint of the Patriarch of *Jeruſalem*, and *Peter* the Hermite excited the greateſt part of the Princes of *France*, of whom were principall, *Hugh* the Great, brother to King *Philip*; *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, brother to the King of *England*; *Godfrey* of *Bovillon*, (who in the yeare 1089, had the Dutchy of *Loraine* given him) with his two brothers *Baldwin* and *Euſtachius*, together with the Counts of *Flanders* and *Tholouze*, of *Bourges* and *Bloys*, to goe to *Jeruſalem*, which was taken in the yeare of our Lord, 1099, the 15. of *July*, and was given to *Godfrey* of *Loraine*, to defend and keepe it as Governour under the Title of a King. After that hee tooke in *Paleſtine*, after having ſlaine above five thouſand *Ægyptians* in a battaile, and ſeized upon the Port of *Jaffe*, making hereby an end of the Warre. *Philip* at the age of 57, deceaſed at *Melun* the 25. of *July*, *Anno Dom.* 1109, and

and lyeth interred at *St. Benets* upon the *Loire*. *William* the baſtard Duke of *Normandy*, having beene long ſick of a great ſwelling in his belly, this King *Philip* intending to make Warre againſt him, ſent him word that hee had laine long in Child-bed, and that if he might know of his upriſing, hee would provide lights againſt his Churching. To which ſcoffe the Duke return'd this anſwer; That hee would come in perſon into *France*, and have a ſolemne Maſſe ſung at his Churching, and that for Lights, he would provide a thouſand woodden Torches without waxe, and a thouſand Lances tipt with ſteele to fire thoſe Torches, meaning by the Torches, Houſes, Townes, and Villages; by the Lances, Souldiers to ſet them on fire.

The diſſention betwixt *England* began in this Kings reigne, and upon this occaſion: *VVilliam the Conquerors* ſonnes, *Robert* and *Henry*, came to the King at *Conflans* upon *Oiſe*, and playing

playing there at Cheſſe with *Lewis* King *Philips* ſonne, the young Princes fell out, and words drew on blows, for *Lewis* called *Henry* the ſonne of a Baſtard, and *Henry* ſtrooke at him with the Cheſſe-boord, and had ſlaine him if *Robert* had not ſtayd his fury. Afterward *Robert* and *Henry* fled into *Normandy*, where they complained of wrong, and incenſed many to take their part. Afterward naturall affection made the Fathers embrace their Childrens quarrell, invading one anothers Territories, and maintaining hot warres. But to conclude, the memorable Warre undertaken to recover the *Holy-land* from the *Saracens*, was now begun under the conduct of *Godfrey* of *Bologne*, who being choſen King of *Jeruſalem*, refuſed the Diadem, ſaying, *It is not fit for any Chriſtian Prince to weare a Crowne of Gold, ſince* Jeſus Chriſt, *the King of Kings, did weare one made of Thornes.*

Lewis *the* 6. *the* 40. *King of* France. *Anno* 1109.



THis *Lewis* the *Grosse* succeeded to the Crowne after *Henry* his Father, and was solemnly Crowned at *Orleans* by *Gislebert*, Arch-Bishop of *Sens*, *Anno Domini* 1109. He first beganne to quell the pride and power of the great Lords of *France*, who

who countenanced by the King of *England*, aroſe up againſt him: but in the end he accompliſhed his deſignes. In thoſe times the Engliſhmen moved their firſt warres upon the *French*, in the behalfe of Count *Thibault* of *Campagne* and *Bloys*. But the King in revenge commanded *William* the ſonne of *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, and ſent him, accompanyed with *Baldwin*, Count of *Flanders*, and *Foulques*, Count of *Anjou*, with an army to ſurpriſe them; whereupon there was a peace made betweene them and the Engliſh, to quit *Giſors* to *William* the ſonne of *Henry*. *Baldwin* Count of *Flanders*, being wounded in the Conqueſt of *Normandy*, went to end his life in *Flanders*; who for want of iſſue inſtituted *Charles*, ſon of *Canutus*, King of *Denmark*, to bee his heire. In the meane time the King being advertiſed that the Emperour came in aide of the Engliſh, prevented his deſigne, and forced him to retreate. He forced alſo the Count of *Auvergne*,

and the Vicount of *Polignac*, to give ſatisfaction to the Biſhop of *Clermon*; and at his returne he notified to *William* Duke of *Aquitaine*, that onely *Avergne* but alſo *Aquitaine* were in tenure of the Crowne of *France*. The County of *Flanders* was in queſtion betweene *Arnulph* the *Dane*, *Baldwin* Count of *Haynaut*, and *William* of *Ipres*, by the death of *Charles*, who was ſlaine in S. *Donatus*, in *Bruges*; and by the King it was adjudged to *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, by right of conſanguinity; whereupon warres enſued. After that the King cauſed his ſonne *Philip* to be Crowned at *Rheimes*, the fourteenth day of *April*, 1129. the King of *England* being in preſence; but two yeares after hee dyed, by meanes of a Hogge that came under his Horſe feete, and frighted the Horſe, that hee threw him on the ground. *Lewis* his brother was Crowned in his place by *Pope Innocent*, the five and twentieth of *October*. 1131.

Lewis

Lewis the *Groſſe* deceaſed at *Paris*, *Anno Dom.* 1137. leaving ſixe Children.

Baldwin, Earle of *Mons* in *Henault*, complaining unto *Lewis* the *Groſſe*, that he had wrongfully given the Earledom of *Flanders*, which was his right, unto Duke *William* of *Normandy*, and deſiring to have leave granted to maintaine his Title by Combate. The King ſaid, You muſt combat then againſt me; for the Seignory which you claime is my right and inheritance. This King alſo in a Battaile, being ſevered from his Souldiers, was likely to be taken Priſoner by an Engliſh Knight, who laying hold on the raines of his Horſe, cryed aloud, The King is taken: whereupon the King valiantly kild the Knight, and as he fell downe, ſaid: One man alone cannot in Cheſſe play, give the King the Mate.

At a certaine ſiege, being forſaken of his Souldiers, in regard of the unſeaſonableneſſe of the weather, and

conſtrained to retire, hee ſaid with a brave kind of anger; That an honeſt and honourable death was better than a ſhamefull and diſhonourable life. The laſt action of his reigne was the marrying of his ſonne unto the daughter and heire of *William* Duke of *Normandy*; by this allyance to ſettle a more firme peace, and make his ſonne ſtrong in friends, while his younger ſons were compelled to depend on the meere favour of their elder brother; on whom the eſtate being ſetled, they might thereby bee inſtructed to ſhew unto him a willing obedience; for equality breeds diſcord and grumbling; but an acknowledged dependance on another procures reſpect, for neceſſity makes brave minds glad to be oblieged.

Lewis

Lewis *the* 7. *the* 41. *King of* France.
Surnamed Auguſtus.
Anno 1137.



THis *Lewis* undertooke the government the ſame Moneth wherein his Father dyed, and marryed *Elianor*, the onely daughter of *William* Duke of *Guienne*, and *Poicton*. Afterwards hee made warre

upon the Count of *Vermendois*, becauſe following the cenſures of the Pope, hee repudiated *Peronelle*, ſiſter to Queene *Elianor*, that he might re-entertaine his former wife, whom before he had divorced. And taking the Towne of *Vitry*, in *Parthois*, hee put to the ſword and fire more than 3500 perſons: for the expiation of which fact, St. *Bernard* adviſed him to make a voyage with his Army into the Holy Land, for the ſuccour of *Paleſtine*. Whither hee arriving with his army, he had but an ill trick put upon him by the Emperour of *Greece*: Moreover, perceiving his Army much affoibled by the aſſaults of the *Turkes*, he ſaved himſelfe in the towne of *Attalia*, and came to *Antioch*, where the King conceived a great diſtaſte againſt his Wife, who had accompanyed him all that voiage. Afterwards he joyned forces with *Conradus* the Emperor, for the beleaguering of *Damietta*. But that ſiege tooke no effect, through the envy of the old Chriſtians there, conceived againſt

againſt the new-commers; which was a cauſe that the Emperour, and the King retreated each to his owne home, where the King was in danger to have bin ſurpriſed by the Emperour of *Greece*; but he was reſcued by *George*, Lievtenant of the King of *Sicily*. The King upon his returne divorced his Wife, who married with *Henry* Count of *Aniou*, and *Normandy*, who ſhould ſucceede to the Crowne of *England*, bearing with him the Counties *Poicton* and *Aquitaine*. Afterwards the King took to wife *Conſtance*, the daughter of *Alphonſus*, King of *Caſtile*, who being deceaſed he tooke *Adele*, or *Ale*, (*alias*) *Alice*, daughter of the Count of *Champagne*, by whom, *An. Dom.* 1165. he had a ſonne named *Philip*, and ſurnamed *Deodoctus*: to whom, the King growne aged, reſigned his Crowne, notwithſtanding hee was but 14. yeares of age, and was Crowned at *Rheimes*, *An. Dom.* 1179. King *Lewis* deceaſed the 19. or the 29. of *September*; although ſome report upon the 29. of the

the ſame Moneth, or *Auguſt*, *An. Dom.* 1180. Hee lyes interred in the Abby of St. *Barbeau*, which hee had formerly built.

In his reigne the Holy Land, which the Chriſtians had taken, ſeemed to bee utterly conquered, remaining under the Chriſtians obedience, untill the unhappy death of *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*; for when the Commander was gone, whoſe unſpicious good fortune put life into this action, the Warre did not proſper, yet before his death he encountred an Army of ſixe thouſand men, which the *Turkes* had brought into *Paleſtine*, and came off with very good ſucceſſe, and had ſo proceeded, if his Death had not prevented, the good fortune of Chriſtendome. For the name of ſo great a Warrier conducting an Army, prepares the way for conqueſt, as opinion of victory; and learning is a great Engine in policy to bring about matters. This King loſt ſome reputation by his unchaſt Wife

Elenor,

Elenor, who following him to the Holy Land, blotted her Fame with a ſenſuall imputation, loving *Saladin* a Ieſter better than the King her Husband; thereby ſhewing that luſt is baſe, and doth not regard either birth or honour. Yet *Lewis* (ſhewing the vertuouſneſſe of his minde, and Nobleneſſe of diſpoſition) brought her backe in his owne Ship, becauſe he would not bee derided by any forraigne Prince: but beeing ſafely landed, he was much oppreſt with griefe, in ſtead of caſting her in the River, which ſhe had deſerv'd, he covered her ſhame and his owne by a divorce granted by a general counſell, puniſhing her by ſhewing too much mercy, while hee ſought onely to be freed from the diſgrace.

Philip

Philip 2. ſurnamed *Auguſtus*, the 42. *King of* France. *Anno* 1180.



AFter the deceaſe of *Lewis* 7, *Philip* 2. ſucceeded to the Kingdome *Anno Domini* 1180, out of which he chaſed the *Jewes* then there, and by his proweſſe and conqueſts acquired the name of *Auguſtus* and *Conquerour*. He married *Iſabelle* (or) *Alice*, Daughter

Daughter of *Baldwin* 4, Count of *Flanders*, in favour of which Marriage hee reſigned the County of *Artois*: but afterwards taking upon him the cauſe of *Lionor* the *Inheritrix* of *Elizabeth*, (or) *Mabel*, Counteſſe of *Flanders*, in the Counties of *Vermandois* and *Valois*, againſt the Count *Flamend*, who layd claime to the ſaid Counties, as being of the ancient ſtocke of *Flanders*, hee tooke onely that of *Vermandois*, leaving that of *Valois* to the ſaid *Flamend*, whereupon he being in an indignation, went and performed homage to the King of *Germany*, the eldeſt ſonne of the Emperour, for the County of *Flanders*. *Richard* alſo, Duke of *Aquitaine*, ſecond ſonne of the King of *England*, began to diſ-acknowledge the King: whereupon the King made warre againſt him, and tooke ſome Townes from him; but they were immediately accorded by the Popes Legate, by whoſe perſwaſion they entred a League upon an expedition for the *Holy-land*. But this

this agreement was incontinently broken upon new differences which happened betweene the Kings of *England* and *France*; during which, the King tooke into his poſſeſſion the Counties of *Mans* and *Tours*, whereupon King *Henry* of *England* tooke a conceite, and dyed in the Caſtle of *Chinon*: whereupon *Richard* his ſonne undertaking the Kingdome, marryed *Adele* Siſter to King *Philip*, and they both went to the *Holy Land*: where arriving they tooke the Towne of *Acre* the twelfth of *July*, 1191. After, upon ſome jealouſies conceived betweene them, *Philip* returned into *France*, leaving the charge of his Army to the Duke of *Burgundy*. And becauſe *Philip*, Count of *Flanders* was deceaſed, the King retained to himſelfe the County of *Artois*, which hee gave to Prince *Lewis*. Whereupon *England* made warres againſt him, which were ended by the death of *Richard*; to whom *John* being ſubſtituted, and loſing the battaile at

Bonnivel,

Bonnivel, the King cauſed his ſonne *Lewis* to be proclaimed King of *England*, which hee afterwards left to *Henry* the ſonne of *John*. After that King *Philip* ſent his ſonne *Lewis* againſt the *Albigeois*, and as the ſaid *Philip* held a Parliament at *Nantes*, he deceaſed of a Feaver, in the 43. yeare of his Reigne, in the Moneth of *July*, *Anno Domini* 1223.

This King being to joyne battaile with the Emperour *Otho*, having cauſed a gilt Bowle to be filled with Wine and ſopps of bread, hee ſaid; Princes and Lords of *France*, heere with me aſſembled, let every one that is reſolv'd to live and dye with me this day, ſhew his reſolution by taking a ſop out of the Bowle of Wine, and eating it as I have done: which words being ſpoken, the Cup was preſently emptied, and afterward the battell being joyned, the King got the victory. Being informed by his Courtiers that ſome Royall Juriſdictions belonging to the Crowne were

were usurped by the Clergy, his answer was: *I had rather connive at some petty injuries, than commence Suits against the Semitears of God and his Church.* This King having put away his Queene *Gelberge*, the King of *Denmarke* complained to the Pope of this wrong done to his Sister, and a day of hearing was appointed before the Popes Legate in the Bishops Hall at *Paris*: *Philips* Case was well defended by his Advocates, but when none appeared to plead for the Queene, a young man unknowne steps forth of the presse, and demands audience; and having deliver'd the truth, and pleaded against the King for the Queene, and when his Speech was ended, hee returned into the presse againe, and was never seene more, neither was it ever knowne from whence he came. The amazed Judges remitted the Cause to the Councell, and King *Philip* did ride presently to *Bois de Vincennes*, where *Gelberge* was confined, and having embrac'd her, receiv'd her into

into favour, and lived with her afterward in nuptiall love. And heereby it may bee diſcerned, that no man can bring Nature to any perfection, for this worthy Prince was much troubled in minde, and divided in his thoughts by loving this *Gelberge*, whom he could not forſake, for ſhe had got ſuch ſtrong poſſeſſion in his affection, that he could not turne her remembrance out of his heart, paſs'd away to her by deed of gift. Thus hee that could overcome his Enemies, could not conquer his paſſions. He reigned 44. yeares, and by his vertue governed the State with ſuch wiſedome, that all his troubles had a happy faire end; from whence this concluſion may be drawne, That a vertuous King is in the end happy, howſoever hee bee compaſſed in with difficulties.

Lewis *the* 8. *and* 43. *King of* France. *Anno* 1223.



LEwis, the eldeſt ſonne of *Philip*, ſucceeded to the Crowne, *Anno Domini* 1223. Hee, together with his wife *Blanch*, ſiſter to the King of *Caſtile*, was Crowned at *Rheimes*, the 6. of *Auguſt*, to whom afterwards the Surname of *Montpenſier* was given, becauſe

cauſe he dyed there : In the beginning of his reigne, he renewed the ancient conſideration and allyance which was betweene *France* and *Almany*, and upon his returne he led his Army into *Guienne*; where in a ſet battaile he overthrew the Engliſh, whereof *Savary* of *Maleon* had the command: by meanes whereof the *French* tooke the townes of *Niot*, S. *John D'Angely*, and *Rochelle*, leaving nothing of the Countrey of *Guienne*, on this ſide the River *Garonne*, unreduced to the obedience of the King. Inſomuch, that all the Lords as well of *Poictou*, as *Lymoſin*, and *Perigort*, came to ſweare him fealty and obedience. *Amaury* alſo, ſonne to the Count of *Montfort*, came to reſigne into the hands of the King of *France* the right which his Father had left him in the Countries of *Alby*, *Languedoc*, *Agenois*, *Quercy*, and the County of *Tholouze*, whom in recompence he made his Conſtable, knowing him to be a man capable of ſuch a charge. The yeare following

Richard, Brother to the King of *England*, beſieged *Rochelle*; but hearing of the comming of the French Army, he paſſed over *Dardonne* with his forces, and ſo into *England* to his brother. The yeare following, the King, with the greateſt part of his Nobility, upon the encouragement of the Popes Legate, addreſſed himſelfe to goe againſt the *Albigenſes* and *Tholoſans*, to encounter whom, he led his Army, and encamped on *Witſun Eve*, before *Avignon*, which he tooke: paſſing further, hee received the keyes of all the Townes, Places, and Caſtles of *Languedoc*, as farre as within foure leagues of *Tholouze*: where, through the incommodity of the winter, and maladies which much weakned his Army, he retreated and wintered in *France*, with an intent of returning thither the Spring following to accompliſh his enterprize. But his death prevented him at *Montpenſier* in *Avergne*; the twelfth day of *November*, 1226. leaving *Lewis*, *Charles*, *Al-*

Alphonſe, and *Robert* his ſonnes, all very young, and in their minority of yeares.

This King reigned but three yeares, in whom Vice had ſtruck no reproach, nor Vertue had made him famous; whereby it ſeemes that his minde was of a middle temper, not ſo poore as to become impious or wicked, nor ſo well bent and enclined to noble actions, that hee would ſtrive to get Fame by his owne vertue; therefore he was onely famous in this, That hee was Sonne to an excellent Father, and Father to an excellent ſonne.

In his reigne the Counſell of *Lateran* was aſſembled, whither reſorted all the chiefe Biſhops of Chriſtendome, and Embaſſadours ſent from Kings and Princes.

After *Lewis* had ſubdued the *Albigeois*, and left Governour to ſuppreſſe any rebellion which ſhould happen, for the affection of conquerd people is treacherous, who doe watch only an oppor-

tunity to revolt; hee came to Mount *Penſier*, in the yeare 1225. *October* the ſeventh, and there reſigned his life and Scepter, leaving a faire progeny, having foure ſonnes, who were flourithing Branches of the Royall ſtemme, the eldeſt whereof was heire unto his Fathers Crowne, but inherited more vertue than his Father gave him by naturall diſcent. The *Flemings* were now much diſquieted by an Impoſture, pretending that he was their Prince; ſome were drawne to beleeve his claime, untill by putting him to death the people were better ſatisfied, and cleerely diſcerned that his right was meere fixion, maintained by boldneſſe, as that Scene was, wherein *Parkin Werbecke* in *England* plaid the ſame part.

S. *Lewis*

S. Lewis 9. *the* 44. *King of* France. *Anno* 1226.



THis *Lewis* the 9. at the age of 12. yeares, ſucceeded his Father, *An. Dom.* 1226. Hee was conſecrated at *Rheims* by the Arch-biſhop of *Sens* in the abſence of him of *Rheims*. *Blanch* taking of poſſeſſion of her ſonne *Lewis*, confirmed herſelfe Regent of

the Kingdome with the conſent of the States: whereupon the Princes in a rage proclaimed *Philip* Count of *Bologne*, Unkle to the King by the Fathers ſide, Regent of *France*, which was a cauſe of great diſſentions. Shee brought through the ſweetneſſe of her words, *Robert* Count of *Dreux* into the Kings obedience. But the Duke of *Bretagne*, and the Count of *Champagne*, with the King of *England*, were enforced to acknowledge the King, on condition that the *Breton* ſhould doe homage to the King for his Dutchy, whereupon he was ſurnamed *Mauclarke*. Hee having out-growne his minority, *Anno Dom.* 1234. eſpouſed *Magaret* the eldeſt Daughter of *Raymund Berenger*, Count of *Provence*, and after erected the Countrey of *Artois* into a County or Earledome, which he gave to his brother *Robert*, who was the firſt Earle thereof. Hee made a voyage into the *Holy Land*, where he tooke *Damietta* after hee had overthrowne the *Mamelucks*:

lucks: and from thence marching to beleaguer *Maſſaure*, the plague grew amongſt his Army, which cauſed the *Soldan* of *Ægypt* to charge him ſo ſtrongly, that he was taken, and moſt of his Army ſlaine, nevertheleſſe hee was freed upon the re-delivery of *Damietta.*

About that time *Blanch*, Mother to the King, deceaſed, which cauſed the King immediately to returne into *France*, after he had compoſed all matters in *Paleſtine.* Being returned, hee ſtudied to poliſh and embelliſh his Kingdome with good and holy Lawes. Hee made an accord with the King of *England*, who by that renounced all the right which hee pretended to the Kingdome of *France*, and the Dutchy of *Normandy.* About that time *Charles*, brother to the King, conquered both the *Sicilyes*, whereof hee was crowned King, *An. Dom.* 1266. The King *Lewis* made a ſecond voyage for the recovery of the *Holy Land*, together with the

King

King of *England*. Hee went firſt into *Africke*, where he tooke *Carthage*, and at the ſiege of *Tunes* hee departed this life, *Anno Domini* 1270. Hee was canonized after his death for the holineſſe of his life. Hee founded the holy Chappell at the Palace at *Paris*, wherein he placed many holy Reliques.

This King being asked by his Lords what Title of honour he would aſſume, as the *Roman* Emperours and Kings of *France* in remembrance of their Acts and Victories had formerly done, hee anſwered, My greateſt victory was obtained againſt the Devill, when I was baptized in the Church of *Poiſſi*: and therefore it ſhall be my greateſt honour to be called *Lewis of Poiſſi*. His familiar Letters, wherein hee did not entitle himſelfe King of *France*, but *Lewis* of *Poiſſi*, being blamed by a private friend, hee ſaid, I am like a *Twelfe-tide King*, choſen with a Beane, and keeping his Feaſt in the Evening: intimating thereby his Election to another Crowne in the

the Kingdome of Heaven, which ſecond Coronation ſhould be in the Evening and end of his life. Having cauſed a ſwearer and blaſphemer to be branded on the lips with a hot Iron, whereat the people murmur'd: he ſaid he would undergoe the ſame puniſhment, conditionally that oaths and blaſphemies might be no more uſed in his kingdom. He ſitting in Counſell, or beginning any action, would according to his Mothers inſtruction in his infancy, bleſſe himſelfe with the ſigne of the Croſſe. And laſtly, he gave unto his ſon *Philip* theſe inſtructions at his death. *My Sonne, love God with all thy heart, with all thy ſtrength, and with all thy ſoule; offend not God in any caſe, ſuffer any torment rather than ſinne: Beare all adverſity patiently, acknowledging that God hath ſent it unto thee deſervedly: Make thy Confeſſion often to ſome Miniſter of the Church; heare diligently the divine ſervice ſung in the Church of God: Keepe the good cuſtomes of thy Kingdome carefully,*

carefully, aboliſhing thoſe which are evill: Impoſe no Taxes on thy Subjects, but upon great occaſion. Favour thoſe that feare GOD, love Juſtice, and hate Covetouſneſſe: Let not thy Judges be impartiall againſt thy Subjects: Keepe the Cities and Townes gotten by thy Predeceſſors; preferre good and ſufficient men to Benefices and Offices: Be an Example to thy Subjects, moderate the expences of thy Court, and ſo God bleſſe thee. Theſe were the good inſtructions which this godly Monarch gave unto his Sonne for the leading of an upright life, and to abandon all worldly delights and pleaſures, ſo as hee might both pleaſe God, and be a patterne to his inferiours.

Philip

Philip 3. *the* 45. *King of* France. *Anno* 1271.



AFter the deceaſe of S. *Lewis*, *Philip* the third, ſurnamed the *Hardy*, his eldeſt ſonne, having beene proclaimed King in the Campe before *Tunis* in *Africk*, tooke his journey in his returne through *Italy*, directly to *Viterbe*, to make an agreement between

tweene the Cardinals, who in two years ſpace were in a diſſention upon the Election of a Pope. Hee was Crowned at *Rheimes* by the Biſhop of *Soiſſons*, the thirtieth of *Auguſt*, *Anno Dom.* 1271. He after incorporated the County of *Tholouſe* to the Crowne, upon the deceaſe of the Count *Alphonſe* his uncle. He went to aide *Gerard* of *Caſſebonne*, his Subjects, againſt the Counts of *Armigna* and *Foix*, by reaſon whereof, the Count of *Foix* ſubmitted himſelfe to his mercy. He reſtored the Countrey of *Navarre* to the obedience of *Ioane*, daughter of the late *Henry* King of *Navarre* deceaſed. The King marryed *Mary*, the daughter of *Henry* Duke of *Brabant*, who was ſuſpected to have poyſoned *Lewis*, the eldeſt ſonne of the King, by his firſt wife *Iſabelle* of *Aragon*: She was found innocent by the report of two Biſhops who were ſent to a Nunne, or rather a Sorcereſſe, to know the truth. The yeare after *Peter De la Breſche*, great Chamberlaine of

France,

France, and ſuperintendant of the *Finances*, and affaires of the King, was hanged, being accuſed and convicted, for having diſcovered the ſecrets of *France* to the King of *Spaine*, together with the death of the Kings ſonne. *Anno Domini* 1282. the *Sicilian* Evenſong were executed upon the *Frenchmen*, upon an Eaſter day, or (as others report) on the thirtieth of *March*, or thirteenth of *April*: whereupon *Charles*, Uncle to the King, offered battaile to *Peter* of *Aragon*, the author thereof, but he refuſed it. Afterwards the King having cauſed *Ioane*, the onely daughter of the late *Henry*, King of *Navarre*, to be marryed to his eldeſt ſonne *Phillip*, he marched with his Army for the Conqueſt of *Aragon*, which by the Pope had been given to *Charles de valois*, the ſecond ſonne of *Philip*, who conquered the County of *Ruſſillon*; after that the City of *Gennes*. And after that, having in an *Embuſcado* ſlaine the King of *Aragon*, he forced the Towne of *Gironne*

to

to be yeelded up. He went to conclude his Fate at the Towne of *Perpignan*, of a Malady which surprised him in his Campe, *Anno Domini* 1285. the 6. of *October*.

This King, as it appeares in the whole course of his life, would engage himselfe in all businesses, and was therefore called the *Hardy*; but his desperate Father would not undertake his Neighbours quarrells, nor seek to make betwene them any agreement, unlesse it might be done by safe and quiet means. The reigne of this King was much disturbed by the warres maintained by *Peter* and *Roger* for the Isle of *Sicily*, and after much effusion of blood, *Charles* dyed, and also *Peter*, though politicke, could not deceive death, but having received a great overthrow, concluded his Act of life with griefe and sorrow. At last this King was by *Roger*, Admirall of *Arragon*, friend unto *Peter* set upon him, lying sicke a bed at *Pepignan*; yet in extreamity he expreſt a noble courage,

rage, and with his ſicke weake voyce ſo encouraged his Souldiers, that *Roger* was droven out of *Pepignan*, the City held by *Philip* ſo diſtempered with this alarum, that he grew ſicke and dyed the fifteenth of *October*, two moneths after *Peter*, Pope *Martin* the fourth dying the ſame yeare, 1286. to ſhew great Princes, that their chiefe deſignes are croſt by death.

It was now decreed in a Counſell at *Lions*, that the Cardinals meeting after the Popes death, ſhould not come out of that Conolme untill they had choſen the Pope, which begun upon occaſion of the tedious Election of the former Pope, and the Decree is ſtill obſerved. *Thomas Aquinas* now dyed, being a ſubtile diſputer: But *Bonaventure*, *John Duns*, called *Scot*, and *Gabriel Biel* ſucceeded, and were famous ſchollers.

And to conclude, hee was a Prince borne for a teſtimony to that obſcure age, and for corrupted times, to bee a patterne to all *Kings* and Princes of religion,

ligion, equity, clemency, wisedome, valour, magnanimity, patience, and constancy: to love piety, justice, order and peace, to joyne the love of sanctity and modesty of manners, with Armes and State. Having shewed that it is very fitting for a *King* to be a good Christian, a good warriour, a good husband, a good father, a good governour, a good Iustier, and to know how to make war and peace. That it is very necessary to joyne unto the Majesty Royall, piety, clemency, and authority to gaine the low respect and obedience. And lastly, that the best guard, and most assured revenew of a Prince, is the love of his Subjects. Thus he was worthy of that venerable name, wherewith posterity hath justly honourd him, being the Honour of vertue.

Philip

Philip 4. *the* 46. *King of* France. *Anno* 1286.



PHilip 4. ſurnaming himſelfe *The Faire*, King of *Navarre*, ſucceeded his Father, *An. Dom.* 1286. After that he had withdrawne his Army from *Parpignan*, hee was crowned at *Rheims* the ſixt of *January*. He cauſed the Palace to be built at *Paris*: at that

time *Edward*, King of *England*, pretending to lead his Army to the aide of the Towne of *Acre*, which the *Saracens* had now beleaguered, made ſome incurſions upon the Sea-townes of *Normandy*, thinking to have ſurpriſed *Rochell*: whereupon enſued the ſecond Warre which the *French* had againſt the *Engliſh*, (*Heere the* French *Writers ſhew themſelves moſt ſhamefully partiall and falſe, yet I am bound to follow my Authors, they being of that Nation*) who notwithſtanding their alliance with the Emperour *Adolphus*, were valiantly repulſed as well by *Charles* of *Valois*, where the Lord of *St. John* was taken; as by *Robert* of *Artois*, who gained the victory upon the freſh Army, which *Edmund*, brother to the King of *England*, had led to *Bayonne*: yea, and the Count of *Flanders*, who declared himſelfe on the *Engliſh* party, loſt the battaile at *Furnes* againſt the Count of *Artois*, who went to joyne forces with the *French* who beſieged *Liſle*: and the

Lords

Lords of *Mont Morency* and *Harcourt* tooke the Towne of *Dover*. The *English* perceiving that, demanded a Truce, which was converted to a peace, by the Marriage of Madam *Marguerite* of *France*, Daughter of King *Philip*, with the King of *England*.

Afterwards the Emperour *Albert* and this King made an accord betweene them for the conservation of their kingdomes against all men. A while after, the Pope being much moved against the King, sent a *Bull* into *France* by the Arch-bishop of *Narbona*, interdicting the King, which *Bull* was burnt in the Court of the Palace. At that time the *Flemings* slew all the *French* Garrisons; whereupon the King being enraged, sent his Army to *Courtrac*, which was by them defeated. Whilest the King sent the Lords, *Tarra* a *Colonian*, and *Nogareth* with 2000. Horse into *Italy*, they put the Pope in such a terrour, that he dyed: The King also tooke such a revenge upon the *Flemings* neare to the

Mount of *Poville*, that hee overthrew 36000. of them. After that, the King having ſuppreſſed the Knights *Templars*, and cauſing *James de Moulay* or *Beavieu*, Generall of that Order, deceaſed at *Fontainebleau*, *An. Dom.* 1314, and lyes inhumed at St. *Denis*.

This King being perſwaded to take revenge on a Biſhop who had underhand ſtrooke fire to kindle the tindar of contention betweene him and the Pope, he ſaid: That it was more noble in a Prince to ſave, than kill; to pardon, than to perſecute; and to forgive and remit, rather than to revenge: for ſaith he, It muſt be of neceſſity that all things which angry men doe, muſt needs be full of blindneſſe and neceſſity, becauſe it is no eaſie matter for a man troubled with envy, to have the uſe of Reaſon; and whatſoever is without Reaſon, is without Art. It behooveth us therefore to take reaſon as our guide in all our actions, and to remove theſe paſſions of envy and revenge, for they ought

ought not to reſt in a wiſe mans breaſt: Yet he was much affronted by Pope *Boniface*, cõmanding him by his *Bull* to ſuccour the *Tartar*, which the King, engaged in many affaires, refuſing to doe, the Biſhop ſent by the Pope, told him: That if the King would not obey the Pope, he would deprive him of his Realme. But afterward two Gentlemen imployed by the King, ſeized on the Pope in his Palace-Hall at *Anagma*, and carryed him to *Rome*, where he grew mad, and dyed Thirty five dayes after hee was taken, and had this Epitaph made by common Fame in his diſgrace: *Hee entred his Popedome like a Foxe, hee reigned like a Lyon, and dyed like a Dogge.*

Lewis the 10. *the* 47. *King of France, ſurnamed* Hutin. *Anno.* 1315.



THis *Lewis* the tenth, already by his Mother King of *Navarre*, Count of *Brye*, and *Champagne*, ſucceeded his Father, *Anno Domini* 1315. His Kingdome from the beginning was marvellouſly troubled with muti-

mutinies and popular ſeditions; and for that cauſe he was ſurnamed *Hutin*, which in old language imports mutiny and quarrells. *Enguran De Marigny* Count of *Longue Ville*, was accuſed before the King, by *Charles* of *Valois*, the Kings Vncle, for having ill governed the *Finances*, charged the people with many impoſitions and taxes, and infinite confuſions; alſo for having taken money of the *Flemings* to grant them a peace to the diſadvantage of the King: wherefore he was hanged upon the Gallowes of *Paris*, which himſelfe had cauſed to be built.

Afterwards the King cauſed himſelfe to bee annoynted, and Crowned at *Rheimes*, upon the Feaſt of the *Aſſumption* of the B. *Virgin*: then he led his Army againſt the *Flemings*, whom he forced to raiſe and forſake the ſiege of *L'Iſle*. And at his returne he ſeated the Court of Parliament at *Paris*, to the end, that the pleaders ſhould not be anymore incommodated by ſo often removing

moving it. The yeare following the Count of *Flanders* came to viſite the *King* at *Pontoiſe*, to treat of a peace with him. In the interim, *Lewis* Count of *Navers*, his ſonne, would ſieze upon *Flanders*, if the *Flemings* would have beene content therewith, which was a cauſe that his Father returned after that hee had promiſed the *King* to ratifie to the *Flemings* that which he had treated with him. Vpon this the *King* was ſurpriſed with a Malady at *Bois De Vincennes*, whereof he died the fifteenth of *Iune*, in the eighteenth moneth of his reigne, leaving his ſecond wife *Clemence* great with Childe, who was delivered of a ſonne the foureteenth of *November*, who was baptiſed *Iohn*, who lived above eight dayes, there remaining none of his Line, but *Ioane*, whom he had by his firſt wife, the daughter of *Robert* Duke of *Burgundy* : by whom, *Eudes*, Duke of *Burgundy*, her Vncle, would lay claime to the Crowne : but *Philip* the *Tall*, brother to the late *King*

Lewis

Lewis, oppoſing the Lawes and Cuſtomes of *France*, in right of his Neece cauſed the Crowne to be adjudged unto him.

Lewis the tenth, ſurnamed *Hutin* had two Wives, *Marguerite*, daughter of *Robert* Duke of *Burgundy*, by whom he had a daughter named *Ioane*, who was married after to *Philip Count* of *Evreux*, ſonne to *Lewis* of *France*, brother to the late *Philip the Faire*, and by this meanes the Kingdome of *Navarre* entered into the families of the Counts of *Evreux*: and *Clemence* ſiſter to *Carlobert*, *King* of *Hungary*, whom at his deceaſe he left with Child of a ſonne who was called *Iohn*: and although he dyed an infant, without having beene crowned, hee hath not beene heretofore ranked in the Catalogue of the *Kings* of *France*. Nevertheleſſe, ſeeing that he was truely legitimate, and ſole heire to *King Lewis Hutin*, he deſerved the title Royall, and to bee inſerted to the number of *Kings*, ſeeing that dying hee was with

with ſolemnity, and Regall pompe carryed to St. *Denis*; the Princes, his Vncles, and kinred being preſent at his Funeralls; where hee was proclaimed, although dead, *King of France*, and *Navarre*. In the meane time that *Clemence* was with Child, immediately upon the deceaſe of *Lewis Hutin*, it was ordered by the Court of Parliament, that *Mounſieur Philip* of *France*, Count of *Poitiers*, ſhould be Regent of the *Kingdome* untill the fruit of the Queene (if it were Male) ſhould attaine to the maturity of eighteene yeares: and therefore hee he bore in his Armes the Title of *Philip Sonne of the King of* France, *and* Navarre, *Regent of the Kingdomes of* France, *and* Navarre. And ſo the Regency was given to the next Prince of Blood, ſo that hee were the neareſt to ſucceed the Crowne. After the death of the ſaid *Iohn*, who lived but eight daies, or at the moſt but 20 daies, (as ſome do write) there was ſome diſpute amongſt the Princes of the kingdome, ſome main-

maintaining the right to bee ill grounded upon *Ioane*, daughter to the late *Lewis Hutin* : and others reſting upon the Iuſtice of the *Salique* Law, which yet was never violated in *France*, and ordayneth, that there being never an heire Male of a King, the next of Blood, of the Male ſide, ſhall come to the Crowne, and excludes the daughters and the deſcendents from them, although they be Males. But in the end the Parliament of the *Paires* and Counſell of *France*, adjudged that *Philip* the *Tall*, Vncle to the late *John*, was the true and lawfull heire to the Crowne: which was the firſt debate and difference of the *Salique* Law.

The King reigned but an yeare and an halfe, thereby to make good the poſition of Philoſophy, *Nullum violentum eſt æternum* ; for his government was violent, and therefore could not long continue. *Enguerand*, accuſed by *Charles* Earle of *Valois*, and made odious to the people by his oppreſſion of them,

them, whereof they are onely ſenſible, was made a Sacrifice and Hanged; but after his execution the Earle of *Valois* fell into a languiſhing Conſumption, & King *Lewis Hutin* dyed ſuddainly, ſo that the people began to imagine that *Enguerands* unjuſt death was thus revenged on theſe Princes; which change of their opinion, ſhewes that it was rightly ſpoken: what the people ſaies, a foole ſpeakes: Therefore it is obſerveable, that good Subjects may be unjuſtly afflicted, that the people blinded by paſſion, and diſcerning not the truth, will undeſervedly ſpeake well and ill of the ſame Action, and the ſame man. And laſtly, that great men, loving not to come to accompt, may abuſe their authority.

Philip

Philip 5. *the* 48. *King of* France. *Anno* 1317.



THis *Philip* the 5, ſurnamed *The Tall*, the controverſie of the right to the Crowne being not yet determined betweene him and his Neece, (Daughter to *Lewis Hutin*) whom *Endes* her Unkle upheld, and maintained her right, marched with an

an Army every where compleate to *Rheimes*, where hee made himſelfe to be annointed King by the Arch-biſhop of that See on the Feaſt of the *Epiphany*, *Anno Dom.* 1317, and after returned to *Paris*: Whither hee ſummoned *Robert* Count of *Artois*, whom he forced to renounce the right which he pretended to that County, whereof hee had *Vi & Armis*, by force and Armes taken poſſeſſion, to the prejudice of *Mahaut* his Wives Mother. In the meane time *Lewis*, Count of *Neuers*, Sonne of *Robert* Count of *Flanders*, entertained the *Flemings* to his utmoſt endeavours in a revolt againſt the King; who, becauſe hee came not to render homage for the Counties which hee held in *France*, was cited to anſwer for himſelfe before the King: and fayling in his appearance, all his poſſeſſions were ſeized for the *King*. In the end the ſaid *Lewis*, Count of *Nevers*, came and ſubmitted himſelfe to the *King*, and recovered his Countries. After, upon perſwaſion

ſwaſion of the Popes Legate, there was a peace concluded betweene the *King* and the Count of *Flanders*, the 15. of *May*, *Anno Dom.* 1320, inſomuch that the ſaid Count did homage for his Lands to the *King* of *France*, and accorded that *Lewis*, the ſonne of *Lewis* of *Nevers*, ſhould marry *Madam Marguerite*, the ſecond Daughter of *France*, upon condition that he ſhould ſucceede to the County of *Flanders* after his Grandfather and Father.

About the ſame time the Marriage of *Iſabelle*, the third Daughter to the *King*, with *Guy* the *Dolphin* of *Vienna* was treated, who not long after ſucceeded his Father *John* in *Dauphine*. The Eldeſt Daughter was before marryed to *Odo* Duke of *Burgundy*. After that the *King* quitted all the actions againſt his Subjects, which ſome of his Councell in abuſe of his good nature had put upon and againſt them. And as he was deliberating to have but one ſort of weights and meaſures, in one and the

ſame *ſpecies*, and alſo a certaine rate and value of monies, a malady intercepted his deſignes, by which hee ended his dayes the third of *January*, *An. Dom.* 1322.

He was a Prince of a tractable diſpoſition, and therefore eaſily corrupted; inclined more to ill than good. The chiefeſt thing worthy remembrance in his Reigne was, that his bad ſervants preſuming on his gentle Nature, layd heavy taxations on the people, who thereupon maintained, and thus hee ſuffering his Authority to be abus'd by them, ſhew'd that although hee were great and tall of ſtature, yet hee had but little wit and underſtanding. A Benedicting Prieſt and Monke pretentending a voyage to the Eaſt, committed many outrages in the Eaſt, with a multitude of people by them aſſembled, and called themſelves Shepheards, untill they were defeated in *Languedoc*.

This *Philip* would have made one weight

weight and meaſure throughout his Realme, but it proved but an *Eutopian* conceite, not to be maintained by Authority or Reaſon. The *Jewes* which were formerly expelled and driven out of the Kingdome, were now againe admitted; but after they endeavoured to bring in an Artificiall Plague into the Kingdome, by uſing the helpe of Lepers, ſome were grievouſly puniſhed, and the reſt baniſhed out of *France*. Laſtly, this Kings five yeares Reigne was *Raſa Tabula*, a blanke Table, wherein Fame hath written no Royall action.

Charles 4. *ſurnamed* the Faire, *the* 49. *King of* France. *Anno* 1322.



Charles the 4, Count of *Marche*, brother to *Philip* the *Tall*, and to *Lewis Hutin*, came by the ſame Law to the Crowne, as his brother *Philip* had done, who left no iſſue Male to inherit. He was crowned the twelfth of

of *February*, *Anno Dom.* 1322.. He was ſevere in Juſtice, giving every man his right; deſirous that all ſhould be guided and governed by the Lawes and Authority of Magiſtrates. Following that Norme, he cauſed *Jordan* of *L' Iſle*, a great Lord to be attached, who upon accuſations of infinite enormities was attainted and convicted: wherefore hee was hanged, although hee had marryed the Neece of Pope *John* 22, and (as others are of opinion) his Step-mother. About that time deceaſed *Lewis* Duke of *Nevers*, the eldeſt ſon of *Robert* Count of *Flanders*, who dyed immediately after. By which occaſion *Robert*, the younger ſonne of the ſaid *Robert* Count of *Flanders*, entred into a difference with his Nephew *Lewis*, ſonne of the Count of *Nevers*: Hereupon the cauſe was pleaded in the Court of Parliament, which proved of no validity to the good of the Nephew.

Then began the Warres betweene the *Engliſh* and *French*, *Anno Dom.* 1324,

upon the occaſion that the Lord of *Montpeſac* would, to the Kings prejudice, fortifie a Caſtle in *Gaſcogne*, upon the borders of *France*. Whereupon the King ſent *Charles* of *Valois*, his Unkle, who ſo happily acquitted himſelfe of his charge, that hee recovered into the Kings powers all the Townes and ſtrong holds in *Burgundy*, which are beyond the River *Garonne*, except *Bourdeaux*, *Bayonne*, and *S. Senes*. Afterwards having obtained a Truce of the *Engliſh*, he dyed in *December*, *An. Dom.* 1325, as alſo the King deceaſed at *Bois de Vincennes*, the firſt of *March*, leaving *Madame Joane de Eureux* his wife great with Child, who afterwards in the Moneth of *April*, 1328. was delivered of a Daughter called *Blanche*. Hee was the firſt King that ever permitted to the Pope the Decimations of the Churches of *France*.

This King reigned ſixe yeares, being wiſe, temperate, and juſt, three chiefe vertues in a Prince, but unhappy in his progeny.

progeny. Aſſoone as he was annointed, he held a great Seſſions in *Paris*, to heare complaints, and cauſed many Gentlemen to be puniſhed, in which number was one *Jourdain* of *Liſle*, a *Gaſcon*, who being Nephew to Pope *John* the 22, had beene pardoned for eighteene capitall crimes, and yet ſtill grew more impious, former mercy making him preſume more of pardon, untill at laſt he was taken, and brought to *Paris*, where King *Charles* cauſed him juſtly to be hang'd, as a memorable example, that Reſpect is an enemy to Juſtice, which muſt be executed without ſparing the guilty. To conclude, this Prince was worthy of the *French* Monarchy, and deſerved to be reckon'd amongſt the chiefeſt men of State. And as the Kingdome was happy in having ſo worthy and ſufficient a King, ſo his ſhort Reigne deprived the Realme of that good which it ſhould receive by his government. But the beſt and moſt perfect men, are in the blind world either

deſpiſed for exceſſe of good, or ſome tooke away by death, to envy greater happineſſe, equall to their deſert.

Philip *of* Valois *the* 6. *and* 50. *King of* France. *Anno* 1327.



THis *Philip* Count of *Valois*, the Sonne of the late Count *Charles*, and Couſen german to the three pre-

precedent Kings, ſucceeded to the Crowne by title of his favour, excluding *Lewis* of *Evreux* his Vncle (who at that time, as it is thought was already dead) and was confirmed by the States, notwithſtanding that *Edward* King of *England* pretended the Crowne by his Mothers right, who was the onely daughter of *Philip* the *Faire*. He recovered a faire battaile againſt the *Flemings*, who had revolted againſt their Duke, and enforced the King of *England* to doe homage for the Dutchy of *Guienne*, and other lands which he held of the Crowne; who in revenge thereof entertained *Robert* of *Artois*, Count of *Beaumont*, who was baniſhed out of *France* through a falſe accuſation; by whoſe perſwaſion the King of *England* beeing allyed to all the Princes of the Empire, whereof hee had already obtained the *Vicariate*, beganne to warre againſt *Philip* in *Nantonge*, *Anno Domini* 1336. Afterwards he cauſed the *Flemings* to revolt againſt their Duke, by the means of

of one *James Artivel*, an *Artiſan*. The *French* that were in the Towne of *L'Iſle*, and firſt diſcomfited the *Engliſh* and *Flemings*, but afterwards they were ſhamefully overthrowne at the *Sluce* Port, when they laboured to hinder the *Engliſh* from joyning with the *Flemings*. And after this victory he encamped before *Tournay*, where he continued during fifty dayes; during which time, the Mother of the Count of *Hainault*, wrought a Truce between the Kings of *England* and *France*, which continued not long, becauſe the warres were renued ſhortly after betweene them, becauſe the King of *France* cauſed *Oliver de Cliſſon* to bee executed for Treaſon: In which warre the *French* loſt the memorable battaile of *Crecy*, neare *Abeville*, wherein the greateſt part of the Nobility and flower of all *France* was ſlaine, and the Towne of *Calais* taken. After this, the King having marryed in a ſecond wedlocke the Lady *Blanche*, daughter of the late *Philip*, King of *Navarre*,

Navarre, and received the *Danphinate* of *Humbert*, together with the City and Countrey of *Montpelier*, for a purchaſe of the King of *Maillorque*, he retired to *Nogent*, there to conclude his daies the 23. or 28. of *Auguſt* 1350. leaving *Iohn* Duke of *Normandy*, and *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*.

He was an ingenious wity Prince, as appeareth by his juſtification of the *Salique* Law, by theſe words of Scripture. *Conſider the Lillies of the field, how they doe grow, and doe neither labour nor ſpiune*: intimating (whoſe Armes are Lillies or *Flower de Lyces*) ſhould not fall to the Diſtaffe. Alſo he taxed the unfaithfulneſſe of King *Edward* of *England*, in theſe two Verſes by himſelfe compoſed.

Anglicus Angelus eſt, cui nunquam credere fas eſt.
Dum tibi dicit Ave, tanquam ab hoſte cave.

The Engliſhman an Angell is, which truſted will deceive thee;
Beware of him as of a Foe, when he doth ſay God ſave thee.

After his marriage with *Blanch*, daughter of *Philip* of *Evreux*, he lived not long after he had tyed this knot, this new wife being an unneceſſary trouble in his old age; ſo that ſickning at *Nogent*, adviſing his two ſonnes to live in peace, and bee carefull of the Realme, which he reſigned to the eldeſt, he concluded his reigne, and dyed. He was a King in whom vertues and vices were equally mingled; for he was valiant in danger, and couragious in affliction, juſt and loving to his ſubjects. But his raſh valour, whereon hee preſumed often, engaged him and his ſubjects in many miſeries.

Edward

Edward the third, King of England.
Anno 1351.



THis King comes here to be inserted amongst the Kings of *France*, being the first that left the Title Hereditary to the Kings of *England*, and first quartered the Armes of *France* with the *English* Armes, giving thereby occasion and provocation of

of his ſucceeding Warres, he obtained a gentle victory at *Sluce*, upon Midſommer day in a ſea fight : Afterward he challenged *Philip* of *Valois*, then King, to a ſingle combate, by him not accepted, afterwards makes a Truce with *France*, their battailes being ready to joyne in *Britagne* in *France*, then he declares the Truce with *France* broken. He arrives afterward in *France* with bloody Colours, with his hopefull ſon the Prince of *Wales*, then about ſixteen yeares old. Afterward he got the *Lawrell* wreath of Conqueſt in the battaile of *Creſſey*; and his ſonne was as victorious as his Father, both ſharing equally in honour purchaſed by valour. But his ſonne afterward, whoſe veines were full of his Fathers Spirit and fortitude, ſhewing that *Naſci a Principibus eſt magnum*, obtained another triumphant victory againſt the *French* at *Poictiers*, and by it confirmed his Fathers atchievements.

Then againe *Henry* invaded *France*, be-

beſieges *Paris*, concludes a peace: King *Iohn* of *France* being taken priſoner, and afterward ranſomed, hoſtages were alſo given, and ſo the Clouds of warre were a while drawne away: but ſuddainly againe *France* felt a new ſtorme from *England*; for the Earle of *Blois* ſlaine in Battaile by the *Engliſh*, loſeth the Dukedome of *Britagne*. Then againe King *Edward* ſends *Iohn* Duke of *Lancaſter* to invade *Prance*, and Sir *Robert Knoles* to the parts about *Britagne*: and thus, as he was famous for his many other Royall vertues expreſſed done at home, and in the circumference of his owne Dominions, ſo likewiſe he appeared in *France* like a flaming Comet, which boded the effuſion of much *French* blood: But age & ſickneſſe comming on he was [illegible] leave the world, as the ſame did him before his breath left him: but Nature could not hold out any longer, and he was forced to reſigne his life into the hands of his Creator at *Shene*, (now

Rich-

Richmond) the one and twentieth day of *Iune*, *Anno Domini* 1377. in the 64. yeare of his Age, having reigned fifty yeares, foure moneths, and odde dayes; in which time *France* felt the deſolation which warre had made, he carrying away the never dying Fame of a valiant Conquerour, he lyeth buried at *Weſtminſter*, for as much of him as was Mortall; but *Multum ſui vitabit Libitinam*, his ſenle and Fame are immortall in Heaven and on earth, and was eſpecially famous for Conquering *France*, and writing himſelfe, *Roy de Angle terre & France*, *King of England and France.*

Philip

John 1. *or the ſecond of that name, the* 51. *King of* France. *Anno*, 1350.



JOHN the firſt, or ſecond of that Name, ſucceeded to the Crown, and was conſecrated at *Rheims* the 26. of *Septem. An Dom.* 1350 In the beginning of his reigne hee cauſed the Lord *Ralph* of *Neſle*, Cõſtable of *France*, to be beheaded for Treaſon, and in his

place hee inſtituted *Charles* of *Spaine*, Count of *Angoleſme*. The Truce being broken betweene him and *England*, he betooke him to *S. John d' Angely*, and in his returne he inſtituted the Order of the *Starre* in the Noble and Royall Houſe or *S. Owen*. Afterwards *Charles* King of *Navarre*, cauſed the Conſtable to be maſſacred upon a jealouſie which hee had conceived againſt him, on the ſixt of *Ianuary*, 1353, and the Lord *Iames de Bourbon* was ſubſtituted in his place. In the meane time the King of *Navarre*, whom the King of *Prance* had pardoned, inſtead of acknowledging his fault, complotted againſt the State of the ſaid King, which being diſcovered, he entred into an Amity with the King of *England*. By meanes whereof King *Iohn* having ſurpriſed him, ſent him priſoner to *Paris*. Hereupon *Philip* of *Navarre*, his brother, in an indignation cauſed the *Engliſh* to come into *Normandy*, againſt whom the King intending an oppoſition, was enforced

to

to turne it upon the Prince of *Wales* in *Poictou*, where having loſt the field through his temerity, hee was taken Priſoner. In the meane time the *Pariſians* at the perſwaſion of *Stephen Martel*, mutinyed againſt the *Dauphin*, who tooke upon him the Regency of the Realme, and appeaſed the tumult, having firſt reſtored the places of *Normandy* to the King of *Navarre*, who had eſcaped out of priſon.

Afterwards upon a treaty made at *Bretigny* the eight of *May*, 1360, a peace was concluded with the *Engliſh*, and ratified at *Calais* the 24. of *October*. In the meane time *Philip*, Duke of *Burgundy*, deceaſed at *Roucere* neere *Dijon* without iſſue, by reaſon whereof *John* the King declared himſelfe to be his Heire. After that he making a preparation for a beyond-ſea voyage, firſt came to *London*, intending to make a ſtrong peace with *England*, and dyed there the eighth or ninth of *April*, 1364. leaving *Charles* the *Dauphin*, *Lewis*

Duke of *Anion*, *John* Duke of *Berry*, and *Philip Hardy* Duke of *Burgundy*.

This King ſhewed magnanimity in his moſt adverſe fortune; for *Apparet virtus arguiturq́; malis:*

Vertue will apparent be
In the depth of adverſity.

which was verified in this King *John*, who ſitting in the Engliſh Campe at a Supper, prepared for him by the Prince of *Wales*, who had taken him priſoner in the Battell of *Poitiers*, ſaid, I purpoſed to have beſtowed a Supper on you this night, but the fortune of the War hath made me your Gueſt. The Engliſhmen for a ſumme of money having got by compoſition the Caſtle and Towne of *Gwines*, King *Iohn* complaining to the King of *England*, that the Truce was broken, contrary to their compact and agreement, King *Edward* anſwered, That Trafficke or Merchandiſe, the ſurrender of the Caſtle being by money procured, did not breake the former Truce.

This King, when King *Edward* required homage for the Realme of *France*, as held of *England*, anſwered, that hee could not juſtly alienate a right inalienable, received from his Anceſtors, and therefore he reſolved to leave it entire to his children, for affliction might engage his perſon, but not the Crowne of *France*, while hee was King, who would ſacrifice his life for the preſervation of *France*. Hee dyed in *England Anno* 1364, being a good Prince, but infortunate; wiſe in ordinary matters, but not in great affaires; juſt, but too confident in truſting others; temperate in his private life, but violent in the publicke government. For great vertues meeting with Wiſdome, doe on the Theater of this life give unto Kings a Crowne of applauſe and commendation.

Charles 5. *ſurnamed* the Wiſe, *the* 52. *King of* France. *An.* 1364.



AFter the deceaſe of *John* the firſt, this *Charles* 5. ſurnamed *the Wiſe*, was crowned the 19. of *March*, *Anno Dom.* 1364. At the comming to the Crowne, hee gained againſt thoſe of *Navarre* a very memorable victory under the Conduct of the Lord

Lord *Bertrand du Gueſclin*, in favour whereof he gave him the Dukedome of *Longueville*. From thence the ſaid *Gueſclin* went to aide *Charles* of *Bloïs*, againſt whom *Iohn* of *Monfort* relying upon the Engliſh, had begun warres for the Dutchy of *Bretagne*, where he was taken fighting valiantly before the Caſtle of *Aulroy*, againſt *Iohn* Lord *Chandos*, High Marſhall of *England*: but a peace being made betweene the Duke of *Monfort* and the Counteſſe of *Bloïs*, the King likewiſe made a peace with thoſe of *Navarre*, and after ſent *Gueſclin* to ayde *Peter* King of *Arragon*, againſt *Peter* King of *Caſtile* in favour of *Henry*, *Sancho* and *Telco* his naturall brothers; and alſo in revenge of the death of his Wife *Blanche*, the daughter of the Duke of *Bourbon*, whom hee had cauſed to be ſlaine. *Peter* of *Caſtile* being depoſed of his kingdome, and *Henry* ſubſtituted, hee retired to the *Prince* of *Wales*, who reſtored him to his former eſtate.

After returning into *Guienne*, he impoſed upon his Subjects unaccuſtomed taxations and impoſts, which cauſed the Lords of *Armaignac* and of *Albert* to appeale to the King of *France*, as to their Soveraigne Lord, which was a cauſe that moved *Charles* to give an eare to *Henry*, who offered to hold his kingdome of *Caſtile* from him, ſo that hee would ayde him in the re-conqueſt thereof. Whereupon the King ſent him *Gueſclin*, who gained ſixe battells againſt his Enemy, and in the ſixt *Peter* of *Caſtile* was taken by the Lord *de Villaines*, a *French Knight*, of whom *Henry* ranſomed him, and put him to death, enjoying by that meanes the kingdome of *Caſtile*.

In the meane time, becauſe the *King* embraced the appeale of the Lords of *Gaſcogne*, the Prince of *Wales* denounced warre againſt him, which the *King* managed ſo well by the aſſiſtance of his brothers, that repairing the loſſes of his Father and Grandfather received by the

the Engliſh, hee reconquered *Guienne*, *Poictou*, and *Bretagne*, and deceaſed in *September*, *Anno Dom.* 1380, leaving *Charles* and *Lewis* under the tuition of their Unkles.

This King had many vertues, ſhining in all eſtates, both in happineſſe and adverſity, and when the Realme was in the heate of troubles, he ſaved it from ruine, ſo that his fame was ſpred abroad, leaving an honourable remembrance to his poſterity. Hee favoured Learning and the learned, preferring the Schoolemaſter *Nicholas Oreſme*: He cauſed the Bible to be tranſlated, imitating therein St. *Lewis*, and tooke great delight to read the Scripture and Philoſophy, and he made *Ariſtotles Ethicks* and *Politicks*, and many places of *Tully* to be tranſlated into *French*; and his favour ſhewed to learned men, cheriſhed their fancies, and made them ſeeke unto the forſaken Muſes for witty inventions. Hee would heare Suits in open Court, and redreſſe the wrongs

of

of the oppreſſed, and tooke pleaſure to advance his houſhold ſervants, and gave them meanes for bringing up their ſons, and marrying their daughters: And as he was a favourer of Learning, ſo *Bartholl*, *Baldus*, *Petrarch*, *Bociac*, *Plorindes*, *Bonaventure*, and *John Wickliffe* of *Oxford* in *England* lived in his Reigne. But Vertues are not hereditary, for *Charles* ſonne to this King, degenerated from his Father, and the Kingdome of *France* was afterward puniſhed in the weakneſſe of the ſucceeding Kings, ſo that the confuſed government brought forth ſad effects, ſuch as are to bee expected where the rabble multitude have a power unreſtrained by Authority, and doe ſwarme and rove about like unruly Bees.

Charles

Charles 6. *the* 53. *King of* France. *Anno* 1380.



THis *Charles* 6. about the age of 14. yeares, was crowned the first of *November*, *Anno. Dom.* 1380. In the beginning of his Reigne hee received homage for the Dutchy of *Bretagne*, and enforced the *Gaulois* to their obedience to their Duke; as also he

he chaſtiſed the *Pariſians*, who had mutinyed about impoſts, having Mallets as a token of their faction, whereupon they were called *Maillotins*. In the meane time *Peter de Craon* wounded *Cliſſon* Conſtable of *France*, whereof the King intending a revenge, fell into a frenſie, by reaſon whereof the kingdome was put into the hands of the Dukes of *Berry* and *Burgundy*, who laying hands upon *Cliſſon*, by an Act of Parlement, cauſed him to be deprived of his eſtate, and baniſhed the kingdome.

The King of *England* marryed the Lady *Iſabell*, the eldeſt Daughter to *Charles*, whereupon a Truce was concluded betweene the *Engliſh* and *French* for Thirty yeares. But King *Richard* being afterward ſlaine, ſhee was ſent backe into *France* without a Dowry; by reaſon whereof the Duke of *Orleans* preſented a combate of ſeven *French* againſt ſeven *Engliſh* within the liſts, which combate the *French* gained. Then

alſo

alſo upon ſome rancors and diſſentions betweene the houſes of *Burgundy* and *Orleans* for the government of the Kingdome, *John* the eldeſt ſonne of the late Count of *Burgundy*, cauſed the Duke of *Orleans*, brother to the King, to be ſlaine the 22. of *November*, 1407, whereupon enſued all the ſubſequent diſorders in *France*, by meanes whereof the King of *England* gained the famous and memorable battaile of *Agincourt*, and continued his warres for the ſpace of 29. or 30. yeares, during which he tooke *Rouen*, and in a manner all *Normandy*. In thoſe times alſo the Duke of *Burgundy* was ſlaine at a Parlement upon the Bridge of *Montereau Faux-yonne*, by thoſe that accompanied the *Dauphine*, who for that fact was by his Father *Charles*, not yet in ſenſe, diſ-inherited, and in his place he inſtituted *Henry* King of *England*, to whom upon a peace hee had given in marriage *Katherine* of *France*, together with the government of *France* and

Paris,

Paris, making warres againſt the *Dauphin* untill death, which was followed with that of the King, who had before given conſent to the Duke of *Bedford*, to be Regent in *France* for young King *Henry*, who was yet in his Cradle.

This *Charles* the 6. was of a magnanimous and Heroick ſoule, full of the fire of true valour, which upon any brave occaſion broke forth in glorious actions: which vertue was declared in his younger yeares by this anſwer to his Father *Charles* the fifth, by whom a Crowne of Gold enchaſed with precious Stones, and a Helmet of Steele fairely guilt, being propounded to his choiſe, hee anſwered hee would rather chuſe the Helmet than the Crowne. Afterward being crowned King of *France*, this Sonne of valour riſing in the ſpheare of Majeſty, ſhined forth with early beames of valour; for being ſhewed by his Officers, his deceaſed Fathers rich Treaſury and precious moveables, and alſo his Armory full of warlicke Furniture,

ture, and all ſorts of Armes, hee ſaid, He had rather have thoſe Armes, than his Fathers Riches. As this King and his Noblemen marched againſt the Duke of *Britaine*, being entred the Forreſt of *Mans*, a man bare-headed and bare-legged, attired in a Coate of white Rugge, ſteps ſuddainly forth betwixt two Trees, taking hold of the Raines of the Kings Horſe, and ſtaying him, ſaid unto him: King ride no farther, but returne backe, for thou art betrayed: The King was amazed at this voice, and the man being forced with blowes to leave the Raines of his Horſe, vaniſhed. Afterward it chanced that his Page being very ſleepy, let fall his Lance upon him which carryed the Helmet, making a great noiſe like the ruſtling of Armes, the King ſtarts with amazement at this noiſe, and ſeeing the Crimſon Bandroll of the Lance, having his ſpirits weakened with the former diſtemperatures, tranſported with the imagination of this ſound, ſleepy with labour

and

and heate, he imagins himſelfe to be compaſſed in with many armed men which purſu'd him to the death. *Charles* thus tranſported with this phrenzy, layes hold on his Sword, drawes it, runnes violently after his Pages, and calls them Traytors. The Pages conceiving at firſt that hee had beene diſpleaſed for the diſorder of the Lance, flye from him: The King follows after: The Duke of *Orleance* runnes towards him to let him know the cauſe of his anger. The King very violently layes at him, not knowing him; the Duke flyes, and the King follows. Thereupon all drawing neare unto him, they take his Sword from him, and his thick Velvet Jerkin, and ſcarlet Cap, and lay him on the ground.

Pope *Urban* his Enemy, triumphing and rejoycing at his miſery, ſaid it was a juſt judgment of God for ſupporting and aſſiſting his Competitor: But the holy Scripture ſayes, *O how happy*

happy is he that judgeth wisely of the afflicted, representing an admirable example in *Job*, who was accused by his friends that hee was an hypocrite, good in shew, but not in integrity of life. Such is the judgment of the World, accounting adversity a vice, and prosperity a vertue, measuring matters according to their passions, and not with reason; for GODS Judgments are just and righteous, but the causes thereof are unknowne, though GOD doth all well whatsoever he doth.

Henry the fifth, King of England.
Anno 1412.



THough it be more eaſie to ſucceed in victoryes, than atchieve them, yet this *Henry* maintained by the ſword that Title of King of *France*, which his Predeceſſor, *Edward* the third had gained; and as King *Edward* cut down the Flower of *France*

in

in the Battaile of *Creſſey*, ſo *Henry* the fift, exaſperated by the *Dolpins* of *France*, ſending him a Tunne of Tennis Balls, ſent him backe ſuch Iron Balls, or Bullets, that the *French* were neare brought to a great hazzard in this Tennis Court, or field of *Mars*. For hereby *Henry* wonne *France*, teaching Princes, that contempt addes a double courage, when right is by contumelies ſought with greater violence.

Afterward King *Henry* tooke *Harflew*, and fought the memorable battaile of *Agincourt*, wherein hee got a wonderfull and unexpected victory, by a ſtratagem of erecting ſharpe Stakes before the foote troopes, whereupon the Horſe iſſuing violently, they were diſranked and routed, ſo that the earth bluſh't with blood to ſee the French ſo overtaken, and alſo the Archers upon the nicke of this opportunity ſent many ſhowres of Arrowes, whereby the whole Army on the French ſide was diſcomfited; and the Engliſh Archers

giving backe, the French Horſemen ran themſelves upon the ſharpe poynted ſtakes. At laſt the French maine Battaile was put to flight, and then King *Henry* gave thankes unto God, the giver of all victoryes.

This Battaile was famous, triumphant, and fortunate; the ſucceſſe whereof was celebrated with great joy at the Kings returne into *England*; Princes being then moſt amiable (as well as private men) in the ſight of their ſubjects, when Fortune ſmiles on their attempts: and Victories, ſuch as this was at *Poictiers*, makes their vertues more apparant.

Afterward, Truce being made with the French, and by them broken, hee invades *France* againe, and takes the Towne of *Harflew* in *Normandy*, and *Cane*. Then proceeding in his Conqueſt of *Normandy*, takes *Fallais*, after a long ſiege, and Articles of agreement confirmed by the King, he beſieges alſo *Roane*, and the Lady *Katharines* Picture

was

was ſent to King *Henry*, to move him to pitty *Roane*: Hee grants them peace, and receives of the Burgeſſes of *Roane* 356000. Crownes of gold, upon the ſixteenth of *June*, *Anno Domini* 1418.

Afterward many Townes were ſurrendered to *Henry*: At laſt a peace was concluded betweene King *Henry*, and King *Charles*, and the Duke of *Burgogne*. Afterward *Henry* goes in perſon to *Trois*. where he was met by *Iohn* King of *France*, the Queene, and the *Lady Katharine*, to whom hee was contracted, and by their marriage peace was eſtabliſhed in *France*, and the Crowne of *France* was entailed to *England*; and the Subjects of *France* were ſworne to duty of allegeance unto King *Henry*; as alſo the two Crownes of *England* and *France* were united and confirmed to King *Henry*, by his marrying the Lady *Katherine*; for marryages have alwayes beene the happy concluſions of Tragi-

call Warres, as may appeare by happy marriage.

Afterward the French growing rebellious, King *Henry* beſieges *Paris*, and takes it. *Bicardy* afterward ſweares fealty and obedience to King *Hen.* Matters being ſetled, all the Warres was concluded with joyfull Solemnities at the marriage of King *Henry* and the Lady *Katharine*, with whom he returned afterward into *England*, where every Subject expreſt his love and loyalty to him, each one contending, who ſhould be the forwardeſt for the entertaining of ſo Noble and victorious a Prince, and his moſt Royall Conſort.

Afterward King *Henry* being at the ſiege of *Meaux*, his wife was delivered of *Henry* of *Munmouth*, his laſt joy on earth; for not long after ſickning at at *Melum*, and his malady encreaſing at *Bois De vincennois*, hee cheerefully rendred his Soule to GOD, who received him to immortall joy, where he

he remaines Crowned with Cæleſtiall glory, while his body being conveyed into *England*, was with all pompous Celebrity interred in the Church at *Weſtminſter*, where on his Tombe are ingraven theſe Verſes.

Dux Normanorum, verus Conqueſtor eorum,
Hæres Francorum, deceſſet & Hector eorum.

Here Normans *Duke*, *ſo ſtil'd by Conqueſt juſt,*
True heire of France, *great* Hector *lyes in Duſt.*

Charles 7. *the* 54. *King of* France. *Anno* 1422.



AFter the deceaſe of *Charles* the 6, *Charles* 7. his ſonne, began to ſtyle himſelfe King of *France*, notwithſtanding that his Father had diſ-inherited him, and given it to *Henry* King of *England*. In the beginning of his Reigne having made Count *Arthur*

Arthur, brother to the Duke of *Bretagne*, High Conſtable of *France*, ſent him againſt the *Engliſh*, who in a manner were Maſters of all *France*, and had now beleaguered *Orleans* contrary to their promiſe made to their Duke, who at that time was priſoner in *England:* whereupon the King ſent the Count of *Dunois*, the Baſtard of *Orleans*, *Pothon*, *Hire*, all valiant Commanders to relieve it. At that time the *French* loſt the Battaile of *Harens*: whereupon the King being enraged, and not knowing which way beſt to betake himſelfe, was encouraged by *Joane* the Maid, who miraculouſly drove the *Engliſh* from before *Orleance:* and having recovered many loſt Townes, and gained the battaile neare *Patay*, and conveyed the King to be crowned at *Rheims*, but upon a Sally which ſhe made out of *Champagne* upon the *Engliſh*, ſhe was taken, and put to death at *Rouen*.

In the end a peace being made betweene the Duke of *Burgundy* and the King

King of *France*, they firſt drove the *Engliſh* out of *Paris*, nineteene yeares after their enjoying it, into which the King made his entry the twelfth of *November*, *Anno Domini* 1437, to equall which there preſently enſued the *Praguery* Faction. The quarrells alſo of the Houſes of *Orleance* and *Burgundy* were extinguiſhed by the Marriage of *Charles* Duke of *Orleance*, with *Mary* of *Cleue*, neare to the Duke of *Burgundy*: The *Engliſh* alſo lived promiſcuouſly with the *French*, but the Truce being broken by an Engliſh Captaine, who took in the Caſtle of *Fougeres*, the King imployed his uttermoſt to quit *France* of all the *Engliſh*: and thereupon hee to this deſigne appointed his *Francarchers* or *Boemen*, and began with *Normandy*, which he reduced wholly to his obedience: after that *Guienne* and the Citty of *Bourdeaux*, inſomuch that the *Engliſh* could retaine nothing on that ſide the Seas, but *Cales* and the County of *Guiennes*. The King enjoying

joying this repoſe of peace, was much troubled with the abſence of the *Dauphin*, who for ſixe yeares had betaken himſelfe to the Duke of *Burgundy*, and thence into *Brabant*, where hee remained till his Fathers deceaſe, which was the 22. of *July*, *Anno Dom.* 1461.

This King being unfortunate in his Warres, grew ſo behind hand both in fame and eſtate, that amongſt other afflictions, hee was burthened with reproach and poverty, ſo that he dined in his Chamber, attended on by his houſhold ſervants, where *Pothon* and *la Hire* comming to *Chuſteandun* to require ſuccours, found him at Table with a Rumpe of Mutton and two Chickens. He was reproached for the love of faire *Agnes*, but the Hiſtory of *St. Dennis* reports, that hee loved her onely for her pleaſing behaviour, eloquent ſpeech, and beauty, and that he never uſed any laſcivious action unto her, nor never touched her beneath the chinne. *Joane* a Virgin, or rather Witch,

Witch, profeſſing that ſhe had a Revelation how to ſuccour the King, and chaſe the Engliſh from *Orleance*, was brought by the Lord of *Baudie Court*, Provoſt of *Vancoleurs* to *Chinon*, attired like a man. The King takes upon him the habite of a Countryman, yet ſhee goes directly to the King, although they told her ſhee was miſtaken. Shee had Armes and Horſe given her, with a Troope to enter the City, accompanied by the Admirall and Martiall of *France*: Shee comes to *Orleance*, they rejoyce to behold the Maiden Warriour, whereupon *Joane* ſends threats to the Engliſh by Letter, ſubſcribed, Vnderſtand theſe Newes from God and from the Virgin. *Orleance* was aſſaulted by her counſell: The Virgin entred the Fort firſt, crying, *Montjoy St. Dennis, the Fort is wonne.* The Engliſh grew amazed at the Virgins exploits: In memory whereof a Monument was erected; King *Charles* the ſeventh armed, and *Joane* the Virgin armed,

armed, kneeling on their knees before a Crucifixe of Brasse, which is still to bee seene upon the Bridge at *Orleance*.

Lewis *the* 11. *and* 55. *King of* France. *Anno* 1461.



LEwis the 11. departing out of *Brabant*, being accompanyed with the Duke, *Philip* of *Burgundy*, and the Count of *Charolois* his sonne,

ſonne, cauſed himſelfe to be crowned King of *France*, the fifteenth of *Auguſt* 1461. The Princes ſeeing themſelves in contempt, eſpecially *Mounſier Charles* his brother, who roſe up in Armes againſt him, under a pretenſive colour for the common good, giving him the famous battaile of *Montlehery*, the fifteenth of *July*, *Anno Domini* 1463. The King for the diſſipating of their forces, following the adviſe of the Duke of *Milan*, gave *Normandy* to his brother, which afterwards by ſubtilties he withdrew from him againe. But in the end hee was enforced by the Duke of *Burgundy* to give unto his brother *Mounſier Charles* the Counties of *Champagne* and *Brie*, which hee afterward exchanged for the Dutchy of *Guienne*, by this meanes to weane him from the Duke of *Burgundy*, recalling all the Townes upon this ſide the River *Somme*; and afterwards againſt his brother *Charles*, for the withdrawing of the Dutchy of *Guienne*, who immediately

ately dyed, not without ſuſpition of poyſon. Afterwards he made a treaty of peace at *Bouvines*, with the Dukes of *Bretagne* and *Burgundy* for the enſnaring of the *High Conſtable* S. *Paul*, who had beene the prime ſparke of all the diſſentions after the battaile of *Montlehery*. In the meane time the King works the Duke of *Burgundy* quite cut with the Emperour *Fredericke*, and with the Duke of *Loraine*, working his ruine at the ſiege of *Mus*. Then he takes in many Townes of the *Burgundion*, who had appealed to the *Engliſh* for aide, with whom the King had already made a treaty of *Piquigny*, by which *Charles* the Kings ſonne was to marry with the daughter of *England*, when they came to be of age; which conſtrained the *Burgundion* to make his peace with the King, and to deliver the High Conſtable into his power. The Duke of *Burgundy* was ſlaine before *Nancy*, leaving one ſole Daughter *Mary*, who was marryed to *Maximilian*, the onely ſon of

of the Emperour *Fredericke*; by reaſon whereof the King recovered all the Countrey upon the *Somme*, together with the Dutchy and County of *Burgundy*. But afterwards the Prince of *Orange* cauſed the *Franch-Conite* to revolt. After this the King allyed himſelfe to the *Swiſſes*, and recovered the *County* of *Provence*, from *Renatus* Duke of *Anion*, by way of Donation. The K. afterwards having marryed his ſon *Charles* to the Lady *Marguerite* of *Flanders*, hee ſurrendered his life the 30 of *Aug.* 1483.

Hee ſaid that *Charles* the ſage might be a wiſe man in his Tiring-Chamber, or Cloſet, but in giving his youngeſt brother the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, hee played the fooles part. Being told after a battaile, that his enemy Count *Charolois* did lodge in the field: He replyed, That he having neither Towne nor Caſtle muſt needes lodge in a field-bed. It was his uſuall ſaying: That when pride walketh, or rideth afore, ſhame and diſhonour, like ſervingmen,

Pre-

attend behind. Being told that one of the Canons of the Church where hee had heard Maſſe was dead, he gave the Prebendſhip to a Prieſt which lay ſleeping in an adjoyning Chappell, that hee ſhould ſay afterward, that his good fortune came unto him ſleeping. To a Gentleman that was ready to handle a rich Chaine of gold, which a Captaine wore about his neck, and was ſuſpected to be made of the reliques of a Church, he ſaid: Take heede how you touch that Chaine, for it is a holy thing.

He ſaid alſo, that, in regard of his troubles at the beginning of his reigne, if by the expreſſion of courage and experience he had not procured feare and reverence, he might have beene ranked amongſt the unfortunate Princes in the laſt Chapter of *Boccace*. A rich Nobleman having builded a faire Hoſpitall, he ſaid, That having made many poore for the Hoſpitall, hee might juſtly make an Hoſpitall for the poore, and ſo convert his ſinnes into Almes-houſes. Hee

would often ſay to his Noblemen, that his ſonne ſhould learne no more Latine, than *Qui neſcit diſſimulare, neſcit regnare*; and that the government of the Kingdome and Common-wealth was his beſt ſtudy; for other ſtudies would too much ſoften his minde, and Hiſtoricall examples, unfortunate in their event, and ſucceſſe, would diſcourage him from attempting brave Actions. He ſaid alſo that the *Genowayes* ſhould not long remaine under his protection, for he would bequeath them to the Divell. Being adviſed to ſend an Embaſſadour, that had many Dignities and Titles: he ſaid he is like a peece of *Brachigraphy*, that hath many a Title but Learning very little. Being told that the Gout haunted rich men that fared deliciouſly, and wore fine cloathing; he ſaid, hee would alwaies afterward weare cloath-cloathes, becauſe the Gout ſhould not take him for a rich man. He could finde all things he ſaid in his Kingdome, and his Court, except truth, which was ſicke

in

in his fathers time, and was now ſtarke dead, having before her death made no Confeſſion to a Prieſt. The Realme of *France* he ſaid was a meddow which he did cut every yeere, and as often as he liſted. He asking a meane fellow, which knew not the King when he ſaw him, what he gained by following the Court? The fellow anſwered, I get as much as the King, that is, maintenance while I live, and a ſheete when I dye.

He ſaid that a curious ignorant man, having a Library of faire Bookes, was like a crooke-backt man having a Bunch on his backe, whereby the deformity of the one, & the ignorance of the other was more diſcerned. He made gold the engine of his actions, ſaying, that an Army of ſilver Launces doth uſually winne the victory. Great ſervices (he ſaid) through the arrogancy of the parties performing them, or the neglect of Princes regarding them, were often recompenced with hatred or ingratitude, and therefore the bounty of Princes ex-

ceeding deſert was more fortunate and happy than deſert exceeding the bounty of Princes, not enduring to be indebted or obliged. Having felt the ſmart of the Engliſh warres, he ſaid the King of *England* was his Brother in his owne Countrey, but hee did not like his company in *France*.

Having cauſed a faire goodly Tombe to bee made for the faire Lady *Agnes*, the love of his late Father, the Cannons of the Church deſiring that the Monument might bee removed out of the heart of the Church into a ſide Ile, or Chappell, he anſwered, that their requeſt was neither juſt nor reaſonable, neither would he ſuffer her Tombe (whom his father loved) to be violated.

After *Monſieur Euſſi* was beheaded and buryed, he cauſed the head to be digged up againe, and placed on a wooden pole in the Market place, and ſo being covered with a ſcarlet Cappe, furred with *Minivere*, in regard he had beene

beene a Counſellour of the Parliament. A ſuiter to the King for an Office, be-in denyed, humbly thanked his Maje-ſtie, who wondring at his moderate, yet man-like ſpirit, asked if he conceived a right of his anſwer? yes, ſaid the Suiter, and I thanke your Maje-ſty for giving me a diſpatching denyall, rather than feeding delayes: with which Anſwer the King was ſo contented, that he had his Office immediatly granted.

A Noble-man ſeeing this King ride a Hunting on a very little Horſe, ſaid he had gotten a goodly ſtout Horſe; for though he ſeemed but weake and little, yet he muſt needes be very ſtrong, becauſe he carryed him with all his Counſell: Thereby taxing the King, preferring the wiſedome of his owne conceite before all other Counſell.

Hee demanding what preſent he might beſtow on the Engliſh Embaſſa-dors that might not coſt him much, was anſwered; That he might pre-

ſent them with his Muſitians, that ſo they might not coſt him much, as formerly they had done.

Before the joyning of a Battaile, this King ſaid haſtily unto a Noble-man, that he had no affiance in his ſervice: who for proofe thereof, having deſired to exchange Armes and Enſignes with the King, charged bravely on the enemy, and being ſuppoſed to be the King, was ſlaine: wherein the King with weeping teares ſayd, he had loſt his life to expreſſe his love and loyalty. Being informed that the *Saracens* were miſreckned 10000 *Francks*, in the payment of 200000 thouſand pounds for a ranſome, he would not embarke or ſet ſaile untill the aforeſaid *Francks* were paid: ſuch was his fidelity to thoſe Infidells. This King having appoynted a Biſhop to goe take a Muſter of the Souldiers in *Paris*, a great Noble-man deſired a Commiſſion to reforme the Biſhops Church, ſaying that employment was as fit for him, as the other was for the Biſhop

Biſhop. When this King was *Daulphin* of *France*, he taking great pleaſure in hunting, often reſorted to a poore Forreſters Cottage, where he did uſe to eare Radiſhes, he comming to be *King*, the Forreſter perſwaded by his Wife, & in hope of reward, preſented to the *King* a faire Radiſh, which his Majeſty accepted, and rewarded the Forreſter with a thouſand Crownes. Afterward a Courtier preſented the *King* with a faire goodly Horſe, expecting a greater reward, becauſe he had beene ſo bountifull to the Forreſter. But the *King* contrary to his expectation, gave the Courtier his Radiſh, wrapped up in white paper; the Courtier returning to his lodging, opening the packet, found nothing but a Radiſh, whereupon he informed the King of the miſtake, as he ſuppoſed: The King ſaid, I have paide thee well for thy horſe: for the preſent which I gave thee coſt mee a thouſand Crownes; thus the poore mans good affection was wel rewarded,

and the Courtiers audaciousneſſe ſlightly regarded.

This *Lewis* ſends an Embaſſadour to the Emperour, to excuſe him for not ſending an army, promiſed by treaty, entreating him not to make a greement with the Duke of *Burgogne*; but that he ſhould confiſcate all the Dukes Signonories that held of the Emperour, as hee would doe thoſe that held of the Crowne of *France*: The Emperour anſwered, that they muſt not divide the Beares skinne before the Beaſt be dead. This King commming to an interview of the King of *Caſtile*, unto whom hee was formerly ſtrickly allyed, conceived a contempt and diſdaine each of other: The *French* of the *Caſtilians* ſumptuouſneſſe and pride, in their words, countenance and apparrell: The *Caſtilians* of the plainneſſe of the *French* attire: So as from that day theſe Kings did never love, and the *French* did ever ſince hate the *Spaniard*.

Charles

Charles 8. *the* 56. *King of* France. *Anno* 1483.



CHARLES the 8. at the age of 13. yeares came to the Crowne, under the Regency of *Madam de Beavieu* his owne Sister, and of the Duke of *Bourbon* her Husband: whereupon the Duke of *Orleance*, the neareſt to the Crowne, and had married his other

other Siſter, as in an indignity conceived, convocated and ſummoned all the Stateſmen to *Tours*. In the meane time the Duke of *Orleance* ſeeing that *Madam* of *Beavieu* managed all the affaires of the kingdome, retired himſelfe into *Bretagne*; whereupon the *King* made Warre againſt him, and recovered a Battaile againſt him at *St. Albins*, the Duke of *Orleance*, and the Prince of *Orange* being taken Priſoners. After this the Duke of *Bretagne* deceaſed, leaving his ſole Daughter *Anne* Inheretrix: who notwithſtanding that ſhe had made a promiſe to *Maximilian*, *King* of the *Romans*, was after marryed to the *King*, for which cauſe the *King* of *England* made a preparation for Warre againſt him in the behalfe of *Maximilian*, but it was concluded that the *King* ſhould ſend backe the Princeſſe *Margueritе* with her Dowry of the Countries of *Artois* and *Burgundy*. After, having ſurrendred the County of *Rouſſillon* to the *Spaniard* by the perſwaſion of his Confeſ-

Confeſſour, he went upon the recovery of the ſucceſſion which *Renatus*, the late *King* of *Sicily*, and *Charles* the Count of *Maine* his brother, had left unto him by Will, for the rights which they pretended to the kingdome of *Naples*.

In his journey hee was Regally entertained by *Ludovicus Sforza*, ſurnamed the *Moore*, in the Towne of *Aſt*: and after having proceeded into *Tuſcany*, by *Peter de Medicis*, who delivered into his command the Fortreſſes of *Florence* and the City of *Piſa*: From thence hee went to *Rome*, where *nolens volens*, he entered, *Alexander* 6. being then Pope, who working his peace with him, gave him the Title of Emperour of *Conſtantinople*, and inveſted him to the kingdome of *Naples*: whither the *King* having made his entrance the 12. of *May*, *Anno Dom.* 1495, hee was crowned *King* of *Sicily*. Whereupon the Monarchs and Potentates of *Italy* being amazed, intended him an Ambuſcade in

in his returne at *Fournoue*; but the *King* paſſing another way, eſcaped the plot, and came ſafe into *France*: where having intelligence of the loſſe of *Naples*, and intending a ſecond voyage thither for the recovery of his loſſes, dyed of an Apoplexy, as hee was ſeeing a Game at Tennis in the Caſtle of *Amboiſe*, the ſeventh of *April*, *Anno Domini* 1498.

This *King* among other facetious ſayings, gave the *Florentine* Embaſſadours this merry Anſwer, denoting their unfaithfulneſſe, in theſe two *Italian* Verſes:

Concorteſia e fede poca
Va a Florence *vender loca.*

(ſale,
To Florence *he went of his Gooſe to make*
Without any faith or courteſie at all.

which Verſes were formerly made on this occaſion: A Countrey Peſant ſold a fat Gooſe to a faire Dame of *Florence*, for the fond ſatisfaction of Venery, but after-

afterward on colder thoughts growing wiſer, this piece of leatherne ignorance, contrary to his former agreement, without either fidelity or courteſie, demanded the price of his Gooſe in the preſence of her Husband, and made her, for the former ſawce of the Gooſe, pay him againe. And with this *Italian* Proverb, which had this wanton Originall, the King anſwered the unfaithfull Embaſſadours of *Florence*. His Queene *Anne* having received tidings of his Death, ſaid; Gods will be done, I doubt not but I ſhall be as great as I was before, intimating thereby her hopes to be Queene of *France*; afterwards verified by her Marriage with King *Lewis* the twelfth. Friar *Jeroſine Savonarola* living at *Florence*, foretold in his Sermons that this King ſhould come into *Italy*, and obtaine great victories, which fell out accordingly; and in thoſe Warres nothing was gained but a ſtinking contagious diſeaſe, afterwards ſpred over all *France*, and

ſince

ſince then called the *French Poxe*. After this King had ended his warres, he builded a Caſtle at *Ambois*, not knowing that inſtead of a ſtately Palace, hee ſhould end his life in a baſe and filthy Gallery. He intending to reforme his life, it chanced the ſeventh of *April*, going after with the Queene into the Caſtle-ditches, hee ſtrooke his forehead againſt the doore of a Gallery, whereas he meant to ſee a ſet at Tennis. This blow driving him to the premeditation of his approaching end, hee ſaid to his Confeſſour, that hee would never commit any mortall or veniall ſin, if he could avoide it, which was a good reſervation: upon this proteſtation hee fell backward into an *Apoplexy*, wherewith he had beene troubled, and dyed about 11. a clocke at night, in a Chamber neare to a Gallery, ſtinking with the urine which every one made as he paſſed through it, being laid on a Matreſſe, ſuch as they could finde by chance. In him the direct Line failed, and the Crowne

came

came to the Collaterall Line, the nearest whereof was *Lewis* Duke of *Orleance*, and *Valois* his Succeſſor.

Lewis 12. *the* 57. *King of* France. *Anno* 1499.



THis *Lewis* the 12. ſucceeded according to the Cuſtome of *France*, to *Charles* the 8, who dyed without iſſue, and was crowned the

the 27. of *May*. Hee repudiated the Lady *Joane* of *France* for her indiſpoſition of conception, and marryed the Lady *Anne* of *Bretagne*, Widow to the late King. Afterwards having made ſure of *Milan*, *Genes*, and *Lombardy*, by the taking of *Ludovicus Sforza*, hee made an accord with the King of *Spaine*, with whom hee conquered the Kingdome of *Naples*, which was after loſt by the *French* through the infidelity and perfidious treachery of the *Spaniard*. Whereupon the King having yeelded his claime and part that he pretended to it, unto *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon*, in favour of the Marriage of *Madame Germaine de Foix*, his owne Siſters Daughter, and makes an agreement with the Pope againſt the *Venetians*, againſt whom hee gained a battaile the 15. of *May*, *Anno Dom.* 1509, without any aſſiſtance of the Truce. Hee withſtood the Pope, who declared himſelfe an Enemy to the *French*, and he tooke many places in the Dutchy of *Ferrara*, which

which gave an occasion to the Duke to recover what he had lost: as also *Gaston de Foix* raised the Popes Army from before *Bologna*, and relieved the City of *Brescia*, which the *Venetians* had now beleaguered; and having defeated their Army, from thence he went to hazard his life before *Ravenna*, having first wonne the field. The Lord of *Palisse* was substituted in his place as Commanmander, who sacked it. Whereupon the Emperour and the Pope joyning with the English, recovered many Townes upon the *French*, and the *Spaniard* re-entered into the kingdome of *Naples*. VVhereupon King *Lewis* being moved, sent the Duke of *Longueville* with an Army to re-estate the King of *Navarre* into his Kingdome: but hee was constrained to returne without any effect, which was a cause that the King being desirous to re-enter his Dutchy of *Milan*, accorded with the *Spaniard* and the *Venetian*, and after sent the Lord of *Tremoville* with his Army into

Italy, whence he was beaten out by the *Swiſſes*. In the meane time the King of *England* beſieged *Therouenne*, where was fought the battaile of *Eſperons*, after which King *Lewis* being a widower, married with the Daughter of the King of *England*, with whom hee having peace, as he was in a preparation for an Army into *Italy*, hee was prevented by death, the firſt day of the yeare 1515. Hee was ſurnamed *The Father of the people.*

This King being inſtigated and perſwaded by ſome of his familiars to take revenge on the Citizens of *Orleance*, becauſe when hee was Duke of *Orleance*, and when *Charles* the 8. maintaining warres againſt him, had compelled him to flye into *Brittaine*, they had ſhut the gates of their City againſt him: But he forgetting their former injury, anſwered; That being now King of *France*, hee would not revenge injuries done to the Duke of *Orleance*. Hee being told, making warre then in *Italy* for the

the recovery of the Dutchy of *Millaine*, that *Agnadell* was taken by his Enemies, who had there taken up their lodging, anſwered: Then will I lodge upon their bellies, or elſe they ſhall lodge upon mine. Being adviſed to preſerve his perſon from the ſhot of the great Ordnance, he anſwered, A rightfull King of *France* was never ſlaine with the ſhot of a Cannon: Therefore let him that is affraid, come behinde me. Hee lying in Campe, and a Souldier ſtanding neare him, being ſlaine with a Cannon ſhot, and ſhewed unto the King, hee ſmild and ſaid, He is but a little cold in his hands.

This King having commanded that a company of Foot-men ſhould be levied of ſtrong active men, and at the day appointed a company of old Souldiers, as appeared by ſcarres, being preſented unto him, ſaid; Theſe men, as it ſeemes by their wounds, were more willing to take than to give blowes. Whereupon the Souldier replyed, They were not

valianter than we, for they wounded us, but we ſlew them. To a Gentleman that boaſted of his ſcarres and wounds in his face, and deſired the King to reward his ſervice, hee ſaid, Take heed hereafter of turning backe thy face when thou art flying from thy Enemy. He being diſſwaded from making Warres on the *Venetians*, being a wiſe and prudent people, ſaid, Wee will ſet ſo many fooles upon them that ſhall beard them to the teeth, that they ſhall not know which way to turne. To certaine Embaſſadours of *Greece* that demanded ſuccours againſt the *Turke*, he objected this old Verſe *Barbara Græca genus retinent quod habere ſolebant.* The Lords of the Parliament refuſing to admit a Councellour for his ignorance and inſufficiency, though preferred by the King; he aſked them how many Councellours there were? They replyed, an Hundred: Then ſaid the King, cannot you many wiſe men make one become wiſe? A Courtier being wonder'd at for

for his great ſtature, and accounted a Gyant, the King ſaid, it is no wonder, for his Mother tooke paines to make him, and perhaps hee had many Fathers. He told the Ladies of the Court, that Hinds had at firſt Hornes as well as Harts, but for their pride and rebellion againſt the Harts, Nature offended therewith, deprived them of their Hornes, to ſhew that Wives ſhould be obedient to their Husbands. Hee told the Duke of *Angoleſme* his ſonne in law, that a certaine Father and his ſon travelling towards a Towne, the ſonne ſaid, that now they were almoſt at the Towne; but yet they afterward travelled untill it was night before they could get to the Towne: whither being come, the Father ſaid to the Sonne, Henceforth Sonne, never ſay I am at the Towne, till thou art paſt the Gates. He ſaid alſo that Aſſes were happier than Horſes, for Horſes runne poſt to *Rome* to get thoſe Benefices whereof Aſſes are

poſſeſſed. Being aſked to marry his Daughter the Lady *Claudia* to a ſtrange Prince, he ſaid, I will make no alliance but with the Kats and Mice of my owne Kingdome.

Francis 1. *the* 58. *K. of* France. *An.* 1515.



Francis of *Valois*, Duke of *Angoleſme*, as next the Collaterall Line Maſculine, ſucceeded *Lewis* the

the 12, who dyed without heires Males. He was conſecrated at *Rheims* the 25. of *January*, 1515, at which time *Charles* of *Bourbon* was made Conſtable of *France*. The King having taken *Proſper Collonne*, and obtained two battailes againſt the *Swiſſes*, tooke *Milan*. After by the perſwaſion of Pope *Leo* the tenth, the *Milaners* revolted, and immediately after, *Charles* of *Bourbon* tooke part with *Charles* the fifth, Emperour. The King accompanied with the Marſhall of *Chabanes*, having recovered the Dutchy of *Milan* into his power, he went to beſiege *Pavia*, where he was taken, and by the induſtrious treaty of *Madric*, *Anno Dom.* 1525, hee was ſent backe into *France*. Afterwards *Charles* of *Bourbon* was ſlaine, ſkaling the Walls of *Rome*, which was taken by the *Spaniards* with the Pope. *Anno Dom.* 1529. a Treaty of *Cambray* was concluded, and the children of *France* were ſent backe into *France* with

Madame Elianor. The King and the Pope by Embaſſies came to an agreement at *Marſilles*, where the Marriage of *Henry* Duke of *Orleance*, with the Counteſſe of *Bologne*, the Popes Niece, was ſolemnized.

After this the King ſent the Lord of *Montmorency* againſt the Emperour, who intended to come againſt *Marſilles*, who enforced him to retire into *Spaine*, and afterwards invaded *France* upon the Coaſt of *Picardy*, and ſent another Army to *Piedmount*, againſt whom the King ſent his forces, which tooke *Suſe*, *Villane*, and *Montcalier*, which cauſed the truce of *Nice* for ten yeares, during which the Emperour paſſed through *France* into *Flanders*. In the meane time *Cæſar Fregoſe* and *Anthony Rincon* the Kings Embaſſadours to the *Turke*, were ſlaine by the Imperialiſts. Whereupon the King according with the Duke of *Cleve* againſt the Emperour, tooke *Luxembourg*, *Landrecy* and other places:

places: Of which the Emperour being certified, beſieged *Landrecy*, but in vaine. On the other ſide the Lord of *Anguyen*, the Kings Lievtenant in *Piedmont*, having gained the battaile of *Ceriſolles*, tooke *Carignan*: whereof the Emperour being advertiſed, made a preparation againſt *Paris*, but perceiving the *French* too powerfull in forces, demanded a Peace, which was publiſhed at *Paris*. This being done, the King intends a Warre againſt the Engliſh at *Boulen*, with whom having made Peace, hee went to pay his debt to Nature at *Rambouillet*, the laſt of *March*, 1547, and lyes interred at *St. Denis*. To one that deſired pardon for another that had uſed ill ſpeeches of his Majeſty, this King ſaid, Let him for whom thou art a ſuiter, learne to ſpeake little, and I will learne to pardon much. At *Paris* in an Oration againſt Hereticks, hee ſaid: If my arme were infected with that contagion, I would cut it off from

my

my body, and caſt it into the fire. Hee ſaid that hee was ſorry that the Gentlemen of his Realme being moſt ſerviceable, and ingenious, were not qualified with Learning, to be capable of Civill offices as well as Military, ſince Vertue is the formall cauſe of Gentility, which ſhould exceed baſe low diſpoſitions, by an eminent exaltation of goodneſſe, deriving their pettigree from Heaven, for *Vera eſt Nobilitas quædam cognatio Dÿs*, True Nobility is a certaine affinity to the *Gods*. A Treaty of peace being propounded, and ready to bee concluded betweene the Emperour *Charles* the fift and this King *Francis*, hee ſaid: Peace and amity betweene us cannot long endure, for the Emperour cannot abide an Equall or Companion, and I cannot endure a Maſter.

Henry

Henry the 2. *and* 59. *King of France.*
Anno 1547.



Henry the ſecond ſucceeding to the Crowne on his birth day, was conſecreted at *Rheimes* in *Auguſt* 1547. Hee ſent the Lord of *Eſſe* into *Scotland*, for a defence of that Countrey, and built a Fort over againſt that of *Boullen*: immediately after

ter the Commons of *Guienne* mutined upon taxations whilſt the King was in *Piedmont*, from whence, being upon his returne into *France*, he cauſed them to be puniſhed by the Conſtable, and made his enterance into *Paris*: proclaimed open warres againſt *England*, and renewed his allyance with the *Swiſſes*. Pope *Iulius* the third being incenſed againſt the King for the City of *Parma*, ſolicited the Emperour to take up Armes againſt him, and to beleaguer *Parma* and *Mirandula*: whereupon the King made a prohibition of ſending to the Court of *Rome* for matters of Benefices; and in the meane time he tooke *Quiers*, S. *Damian*, and other places of *Piedmont*: on the other ſide the *Burgundions*, and *Hannuyers* overrunne the Countrey of *Santois*, above *Peronne*: but to requite them, the King making an expedition into *Almany*, by the policy of the Conſtable ſeezd of the *Metz*, and the Countrey of *Meſſin*, and tooke

tooke the Duke & Dutchy of *Loraine* into his protection : Afterwards hee joyned forces with Duke *Maurice*, who falsifying his faith in his returne invaded the Dutchy of *Luxembourg*, taking the Townes of *Tvoy*, *Montmedy*, *Lumes*, and *Civay*. In the meane time the Emperor marched to the siege of *Metz*, whence he was forced to dis-encampe with the losse of 30000 men, and threw himselfe upon *Therouenne*, which he tooke with the Castle of *Hedin*. The King on the other side tooke *Mariembourg*, and other Townes in *Piedmont*. After that the Emperour quitting the Empire, retired himselfe into *Spaine*, to live a solitary life, and a peace for five yeares was concluded between the Emperour, the Kings of *England* and *France*, which continued not long. For warres being renewed betweene the said Kings, the day of St. *Laurence*, to the losse of the *French* : in revenge whereof the King tooke *Cales*, *Gnines*, *Hames*,

Hames, and the County of *Oye* : Peace after being made by the marriage betweene King *Philip*, and the Lady *Elizabeth* of *France*, and of the Duke of *Savoy*, with Madam *Margarite*, ſiſter to the King ; and in the continuance of the ſolemnity, the King running at Tilt, was hit in the eye, of which hurt he dyed at *Tournells*, the twentieth day of *Iuly*, *Anno Domini* 1559. and lyes interred at St. *Denis* in *France*.

This King having the good inclination of his Nature confirmed, by being well brought up under his Father, ordained many good Lawes for the reforming apparrell, providing for the poore, maintenance of Juſtice, and releeving his oppreſſed Subjects ; but eſpecially hee made a Law againſt ſwearing and blaſpheming, and herein he did ſingularly well : but he diſgraced theſe good actions, by permitting a bloody and fatall Combate, betwixt

Iarnac

Iarnac and *Chaſtaignery*, Gentlemen, upon the giving the lye, performed at St. *German* in *Lay* on the ſixeteenth of *July*, before the King and divers Princes and Noblemen, wherein *Jarnac*, held the weaker, got the better, and gave the other many deadly wounds whereof he dyed; whereupon the King did forbid all Combats.

Thus hee beganne his reigne with this Tragedy, and ended it with his owne; For at the marriage of *Elizabeth* of *France*, the King having publiſhed a ſolemne running at the Tilt, (as is before mentioned) the *King* would needes be one of the Challengers, and the ſecond day of the Tourny, being perſwaded by the Queene, and the Duke of *Savoy* to retire out of the Liſts, he deſired to runne once more againſt the Earle of *Montgomery*, who firſt refuſed, but afterward runne, and upon the *Kings* Helmet broke his Lance,

Lance, and with a ſplinter thereof (his Beaver being ſomewhat open) ſtrikes him ſo deepe in the eye, ſo that he dyed in his houſe at *Tournells*, in the 44. yeare of his age. The day before his death he would have the Duke of *Savoy* and the Lady *Margaret* his ſiſter marryed in his Chamber. His heart was interred in the *Celeſtines* Church, in the Duke of *Orleans* his Chappell. His Character was good, but hee was formerly voluptuous, and permitted himſelfe to be abuſed by his Officers, ſelling Lawes and his authority. For ſuch *Kings* are but pictures of Princes without life, all power remaining in the ſubject, to the oppreſſion and wrong of the Land.

Francis

Francis the 2. and 60. King of France.
Anno 1559.



THis *Francis*, King of *Scotland* by *Mary Stuart* his wife, at the age of fifteene yeares, and five Moneths, ſucceeded his father *Henry*, and was Crowned at *Rheimes*, *September* 1559. by the Cardinall of *Lo-*

raine, Arch-Biſhop of that See: after his Coronation, he went to conduct his Brother in law the Duke of *Loraine*, and the Dutcheſſe *Claudia* his ſiſter as farre as *Barle* Duke: from whence hee returned into *France*, and ſojourned for a while in the City of *Blois*, where he reformed ſome abuſes of thoſe that followed his Court. In the meane time this *Preſident Minard* was ſlaine in his owne Houſe, returning from Court: This murther was a cauſe that it was forbidden to carry trucheons and weapons. The Counſellor of *Bourg* was burnt for his Religion. The King having made preparations, ſent the Lord of *Martigues* into *Scotland*, for the ſuppreſſion of ſome *Scots*, who upon pretext of Religion were in Armes: during which time, *Mary* of *Loraine* Dowager of *Scotland* deceaſed. At the ſame time alſo certaine Gentlemen of *France*, being aſſembled in Armes neare the City of *Amboiſe*, where

where the King was attended by the Cardinall of *Loraine*, and his brother, the Duke of *Guiſe*, were diſcovered in a certaine enterpriſe, which they pretended to be for the publicke good, and for the diſpoſſeſſing of ſome ſtrangers, uſurpers of the Kings authority, and Kingdome, contrary to the ancient authority of the three Eſtates of *France*; and alſo for making ſome remonſtrances to the King concerning Religion: for which many were executed to death, amongſt whom the Baron of *Caſtelnau* was one. At that time the Chancellour *Oliver* deceaſed, in whoſe place and dignity was inſtituted *Monſieur de'l Hoſpital*. Shortly after the King went to *Orleans*, there to ſettle himſelfe, where he fell ſicke of an Apoſtume in his left eare, whereof he dyed the foureteenth of *September*, *Anno Domini* 1560. having reigned about eighteen months and twenty dayes, and lyes interred at S. *Denis*.

The Proteſtants were very much perſecuted in this Kings reigne, and there were foure priſoners of eſpeciall note, *Caſtelnau*, *Villemongis*, *Campagnac*, and *le Picard*, who cryed out againſt the Chancellor that had ſigned the ſentence of their deaths, who thereupon fell ſuddenly ſicke, and when the Cardinall of *Loraine* came to viſit him, cryed out: *O Cardinall thou haſt damned us all.* While the King lay dangerouſly ſicke, the Queene mother intending to ſupport the *Guiſans*, called the King of *Navarre* into her cloſet, to whom, as he was going a Lady of the Court ſaid: My Lord, deny the Queen mother nothing that ſhe ſhall demand, elſe you are dead: whereupon he ſigned what ſhee deſired, and thereby obtained her favour. Afterward the King dyed of *Catarch* and a Feaver the 14. of *December*, whoſe ſeeds of vertue lay hid in his nature, and were not diſcerned, onely ſome ſhewes of courteſie, modeſty, and conti-

continency were in his younger yeares apparent, and therefore his death was not much lamented, but of such as in his nonage possessed usurped estates. After his decease the Prince of *Conde* turned the streame of affaires. To give a briefe Character of this King and his reigne, he was a picture of Majesty drawne in raw colours, being young in yeares and judgement, governed by his Mother, and his wives Uncles. The Princes of Blood were in his reigne not regarded, power and might prevailed in Court, and the Clergy sought protection from the disturbers of *France*. The Nobility were ingaged in warres, and the people divided in matters of Religion, and in the Court factions were maintained: this was the face and complexion of those times; miseries incident to the minority of Princes.

Charles the 9. and 61. King of France.
Anno 1560.



THis *Charles* the ninth, at the Age of thirteene, ſucceeded his Brother *Francis*. Hee purſu'd the enterpriſes of his Predeceſſor, for his State affaires, which were

were begunne the eighth of *December* *Anno Domini* 1560. at *Orleans*, and and afterward finiſhed at *Pontoiſe*, *Auguſt* and *September* following, *Anno Domini* 1561. At that time hee aſſembled the *Prelates* of *France* at *Poſſi* to a Nationall Counſell. The *January* following it was permitted to the *Hugenots* to make their exerciſes and Sermons out of the Cities. Whereupon enſued great troubles, warres, and ſlaughters of great Lords and perſonages, as of the King of *Navarre*, who was ſlaine before *Rouen*; and in the battaile of *Dreux*, which was given the 19. of *March*, *Anno Domini* 1562. the Martiall of St. *Andrew*, and the Duke of *Guiſe* were ſlaine before *Orleans*. A while after, the Towne of *Haure de Grace* was recovered, which had beene before yeelded to the Engliſh. The King at the Parliament at *Rouen*, being declared Mayor, after an Edict of Paciſication made, went to viſit his King-

dome, *Anno domini* 1564. and went to meet his ſiſter, the Queene of *Spaine*, at *Bayonne*, where great magnificences were performed. After having viſited the *Gaſcogne*. *Guienne*, and *Poitou*, he came to *Moulins*, where he made many excellent Ordinances. The ſecond civill warre ſprung up, wherein, after that the *King* had made an eſcape out of *Meaux*, the battaile of St. *Denis* was fought, wherein the Conſtable was wounded, which was a cauſe of another *Pacification*, by reaſon of the ſiege of *Chartres*, which was broken by the third inteſtine warre, which continu-two yeares ſpace; during which, the ed battaile of *Iarnac* was fought, wherein the Prince of *Conde* was ſlaine; and another battaile at *Montcontour*. After which, another Edict of *Pacification* was made, *Anno Domini* 1570. Afterwards the *King* marryed the Lady *Elizabeth* of *Auſtria*, daughter to the Emperour *Maximilian*. Alſo the mar-

riage

riage of the King of *Navarre* was celebrated *Anno Domini* 1573. and the 24. of *Auguſt*, the ſame yeare the Admirall was ſlaine in *Paris*, with a great number of the *Hugoneotes* and *Rochelle* was beſieged. Then a fourth pacification by the election in *Poland* of the Duke of *Anjou*, brother to the King, was made: he being gone in his Kingdome of *Poland*, was certified of his brother, the Kings, death on the 30. of *May*, at the *Bois de Vincennes*, 1574. having one daughter who dyed an Infant. He lyes at St. *Denis*.

Hee was a Prince that had excellent naturall gifts, but blended and mingled with vices, wherewith his Governours and Schoolemaſters had corrupted his young minde, which at the firſt was more vertuouſly inclined, delighting in Muſick and Poetry. But as he was a great Hunter, that lov'd to ſhed the blood of wilde beaſts, ſo hee ſuffered alſo (during his reigne) the Proteſtants blood

blood to be ſhed, and in revenge thereof in his ſickneſſe before his death great ſtore of blood iſſued out by vomiting, and by other paſſages of his body, in the two laſt weekes of his ſickneſſe, wherein he endured as much paine and torment, as the ſtrength of youth could ſuffer in the laſt pangs of death. And this judgement ſhewed that God loves not the Prince that thirſts after his ſubjects blood, which is the very blood of the Prince. Some few houres before his death he ſaid: It was a great comfort unto him that he left no heire Male lawfully begotten; for leaving him young, he muſt endure many croſſes, and *France* had neede of a man.

Henry

Henry 3. *the* 62. *King of* France. *Anno* 1575.



THis *Henry* the third was at the instant of his brothers death, in his Kingdome of *Poland*, whereof he having notice, hee in privacy went out of *Poland*, and arrived at *Lyons* the sixt of *September*, *Anno* 1574, and was con-

conſecrated at *Rheims February* the 13. *Anno Dom.* 1575, and the 15. of the ſame Moneth he marryed *Madam Loyſe* of *Loraine*, Daughter of the Count of *Vaudemont*. After in the yeare 1576, he convocated his Stateſmen to *Blois*, where ſingular good Statutes were enacted. *Anno Domini* 1577. there was an Edict of *Pacification* publiſhed for the quiet of his Kingdome. He began the foundation of the *Auguſtines* Bridge *Anno Dom.* 1578. The Order of the Knights of the Holy Ghoſt was by him inſtituted, *Anno Dom.* 1579. After his Edict of *Pacification*, untill the deceaſe of his onely brother *Monſieur* the Duke of *Aniou* his Kingdome was in peace: but ſoone after, *Anno Domini* 1585, there grew up a faction pernicious to him and his Eſtate, which was called the *Ligue*, or the holy *Union*, the Author whereof was the King of *Spaine*, purpoſely to hinder *Henry* King of *Navarre* from his acceſſe to the Crowne of

France,

France, to whom after the deceaſe of this King, it of right did belong. This Faction was violated under a colour of Religion, which was of ſuch a force, that the Principality thereof made ſure of the primeſt Cities in the whole Kingdome, their owne, and amongſt the reſt, *Paris* it ſelfe: the Inhabitants whereof having barricadoed themſelves againſt their King on the twelfth of *May*, *Anno Domini* 1588, he was conſtrained to retire himſelfe to *Chartres*, and thence to *Rouen*. In the end the ſecond time he aſſembled his men of State at *Blois*, at the end whereof hee cauſed the Duke and Cardinall of *Guiſe* to bee executed. Upon which execution *Paris* revolted, together with the prime Cities of the Realme, and the Rebells made the Duke of *Mayenne* to bee their Chiefe: which was a cauſe that the King removed his Parlement to *Tours* in *March*, in the yeare 1589, and being reconciled to the King of *Navarre*, he went to beleaguer

leaguer *Paris*, and being at *St. Cland*, on the firſt day of *Auguſt* hee was moſt trayterouſly ſtabbed with a knife in the bottome of his belly by a *Jacobin*, of which wound hee dyed the day following in that ſiege in the midſt of his Army, having reigned 15. yeares and two Moneths. His Corps was conducted to *Compaigne*, where it remaineth to this day entombed.

This King plotting before his receiving the Crowne, how to ruine the *Hugenots*, the Emperour told him, that there was no greater ſinne than to force mens conſciences; for ſuch as thinke to command them, ſuppoſing to winne Heaven, doe often loſe that which they poſſeſſe on Earth. He was at laſt murdered (as was ſaid) by a *Jacobin* Fryar, who as the King bended downe to heare in private that which he expected, drew a knife out of his ſleeve made a purpoſe, and thruſt his Majeſty into the bottome of the belly, and there leaves the knife

in

in the wound: The murderer was by thoſe which ranne to helpe the King, preſently killed. But the King lived awhile, and at his death hee adviſed them to unite themſelves in revenging his murder, but yet he forgave his enemies, and charged them to ſeeke the preſervation of the Realme, by purging out Faction. And laſtly hee wiſhed them to referre the difference of Religion to the Convocation of the Eſtates of the Realme, ſaying that Piety is a duty of man to God, over which worldly force hath no power. The Picture of his minde was faire and lovely, being drawne with the lines of wit, eloquence, gravity, devotion, affection to learning, bountifull to deſert, reforming abuſes, peaceable and willing to heare counſell, but this comely beauty was diſgraced by a pale weakneſſe in adverſity, a ſmiling wantonneſſe, and too liberall a prodigality, which ſomewhat blemiſhed this Prince, who had otherwiſe beene

an

an exact peece of perfection, worthy to be placed among the chiefeſt Monarchs.

Henry *the* 4, *the* 63. *King of* France.
Anno 1589.



THis *Henry* the fourth, ſurnamed *the Great*, King of *Navarre*, as firſt of the *Bourbon* line, being deſcended from *Robert*, the laſt ſonne of *S. Lewis*,

St. Lewis, ſucceeded to the Crowne of *France* by conſent and aſſiſtance of the Nobility, and Army of the late *Henry*, by whoſe deplored death it was diſperſed, retired himſelfe to *Dieppe*, where he was beſieged by the *Duke* of *Mayenne* with a potent Army, which by this King was routed, with a ſmall number of *Arques* the 21. of *September*, *Anno Domini* 1589. And from thence purſued his victory even to *Paris*, taking the Suburbs thereof upon *All-Hallows Eve*. Afterwards hee recovered *Vendoſme* *Mans* and *Falaiſe*.

The fourteenth of *March* 1590, hee obtained the famous victory of *Yury*, after which hee blocked up *Paris* and *St. Denis*, and reduced them to ſuch an extremity of famine, that in *July* following *St. Denis* yeelded it ſelfe to his power, and *Paris* alſo was upon the point of ſurrender. *April*, 1591. the City of *Chartres* after a long ſiege was yeelded up alſo to him.

Ianuary, 1593. began the Eſtates of the *Ligue* at *Paris*, and the Truce of *Sureſne* followed, which being in diſpute the King tooke the City of *Dreux*, and ſhortly after he was inſtructed in the *Roman* Faith, whereof hee made a publique and ſolemne profeſſion at *St. Denis*, the 25. of *July*. *Auguſt* following the generall Truce began, and continued untill the firſt day of the yeare 1594, which being expired, the King cauſed himſelfe to be crowned at *Chartres* by the Biſhop of that *See*, the 27. of *February*. Hereupon enſued the ſubmiſſion of *Meaux*, *Lyons*, *Orleance*, *Bourges*, *Rouen* and *Paris*, where the King was moſt magnificently entertained.

A while after the City of *Laon* was beſieged, and yeelded up to the King, and upon that *Champagne* and *Picardy* alſo ſubmitted, yea, and the Duke of *Guiſe*. The King being returned to *Paris*, was ſtabbed in the face with a knife by a young deſperate Student called

called *John Chaſtel*, who for that fact was deſervedly torne in pieces with wilde Horſes the 29. of *December*.

The King being recovered of his hurt, made Knights of the *Holy Ghoſt*, in *January*, 1595. After the City of *Dijon* ſubmitted, and in a manner all *Burgundy*. Alſo the ſecond generall Truce was publiſhed, and in the *interim* the reconciliation of the Duke of *Mayenne* was wrought, together with thoſe of the Dukes of *Toyenſe* and *Eſpernon*.

In the beginning of the yeare 1596, the City of *Marſilles* was ſurrendred to the King, and to the Duke of *Guiſe*, Governour of *Provence*: Hee alſo after eight Moneths ſiege, tooke the Towne of *La Fere* in *Picardy* about mid *May*, notwithſtanding the reſiſtance of the *Spaniſh* forces then under the Conduct of the Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, who came purpoſely out of *Flanders* to raiſe that ſiege.

At *Rouen* in a generall aſſembly of the

Peeres of *France*, the Alliance betweeen him and Queene *Elizabeth* of *England* was renewed by Embaſſages extraordinary in *October*, when the King received from her the Order of *St. George*, (*aliàs*) the *Garter*, as, not long before, the Order of the *Chevalry* or *Knighthood* of *France* was ſent unto the Queen of *England*, by *Monſieur* the Marſhall of *Bouillon*.

Anno Domini 1599. the King made ordinary Knights of the *Holy Ghoſt* at *Rouen*, which was never there done before, at any other place than at *Paris*.

Not long after, the Towne of *Amiens* was taken by the *Spaniards*, and cruelly pillaged for the ſpace of 5. daies, and the *French* beaten out. The King reſolved upon a revenging ſiege, and to that end cauſed it to be encompaſſed by *Monſieur* the Marſhall of *Biron* and his Troops for the impeachments of all manner of ſupplies: and the King in perſon the 21. of *May* marched towards the

the ſaid ſiege of *Amiens*, which after many furious aſſaults, Sallies, and Skirmiſhes, was ſurrendred upon compoſition upon Thurſday the 25. of *September*, notwithanding that the Cardinall of *Auſtria* came even to the Trenches with an Army of 18000. foot, and 2000 Horſe, with 18. Cannons for Battery, but was valiantly beaten backe, and intercepted of his deſigne of relieving the City, and enforced to a ſhamefull retreate, with the loſſe of a great part of his men.

The ſame yeare the Marriage of the King with *Madam Margaret* of *France* for many ſtrong and lawfull cauſes was annulled and made void, and by the Authority of Pope *Clement* the eight, was ſo publiſhed.

The yeare 1600. the Marriage of the King was treated, and concluded with the Lady *Mary* of *Medicis*, Princeſſe of *Florence*, Daughter of the late Great Duke of *Tuſcany*, *Francis* of *Medicis*,

and of *Joane* of *Auſtria*, Daughter of the Emperour *Ferdinand*, and in *May* ſhee in her owne Countrey was proclaimed Queene of *France*.

The 13. of *June* 1602. *Charles* Duke of *Biron*, and Lord High Marſhall of *France*, being come to *Fontainbleau*, was arreſted upon high Treaſon by the Kings command, and from thence conveyed to the *Baſtile* at *Paris*. Hee was convicted by his Peeres for attempts againſt the Kings Perſon and State, and upon the Munday before, being the 29. of *July*, hee was adjudged to loſe his head, with the confiſcation of his goods, and the land of *Biron* deprived for ever of being a Dutchy and Pairy of *France*, and was reunited to the Crowne.

It was pleaded againſt him, *Qui nec virtute nec fide prodeſt, proſit exemplo: He that can never profit by his vertue, nor his loyalty, muſt profit by his example*; and thereupon he was condemned, and put

put into the ſaid Baſtile, whither the Chancellour comming to pronounce the ſentence of death againſt him, hee ſhaked the Chancellour by the Arme, ſaying, You have judged me, and God will abſolve me; hee will lay open their iniquities, which have ſhut their eyes, becauſe they would not ſee my innocency: You my Lord ſhall anſwer for this injuſtice before him, whither I doe ſummon you within a yeare and a day. I goe before by the judgment of men, but thoſe that are the cauſe of my death, ſhall come after by the judgment of God. Afterward he ſaid, I ſee well that I am not the moſt wicked, but I am the moſt unfortunate. Thoſe that have done worſe than I would have done, are favoured, the Kings Clemency is dead for me. He doth not imitate *Cæſar* nor *Auguſtus*; or thoſe great Princes, who not onely pardoned the intention of doing ill, but the Act; and wherein can the King ſhew himſelfe greater than in

pardoning? Clemency is a Kingly vertue; every one may give Death, but it belongs onely to Soveraignty to give life: But the Chancellour told him, that a condemned man muſt not diſpute againſt his Judgment, whereupon the Duke of *Biron* delivered up the Kings order. Afterward the Chancellour ſaid that hee had brought two Divines to comfort him, and prepare him for death, but the Duke ſaid, That he was already prepared, and that his ſoule was in ſuch tranquillity, as the night before hee had ſpoken with God. Within few daies after he was beheaded, and his body interred by night in the Church of *S. Paul.*

The yeare 1604. the King was advertiſed that one *Nicholas l' Hoſte*, Secretary of State, diſcovered to the King of *Spaine*, (from whom he received an annuall Penſion to that end) the ſecrets and affaires of the State: upon the notice taken *L' Hoſte* put himſelfe in flight for his owne ſafety, but he was ſo cloſely followed

followed and purſued, that he was enforced to hide himſelfe in the River of *Marne*, where he dyed through cold and feare. His body being found, was condemned to bee drawne in peeces with wilde horſes, and the foure quarters to be ſet upon foure wheeles at foure gates of *Paris*. The yeare 1610. there were taken out of the *Arſenal* of *Paris* Fifty great Gunnes, with ſtore of Munition of powder and ſhot, and great numbers of Souldiers were leavied.

The King intended ſhortly after to enter into his Army, but he would firſt ſee his Queene ſhould bee crowned at *St. Denis*, which was performed with great ſolemnity. But the next day after this Magnificence and pompe of the Queenes Coronation, this great King was on Friday the 14. of *May*, 1610. about foure in the afternoone moſt trayterouſly murthered in his Caroch with two ſtabbs with a knife neare the region of his heart, paſſing in the Streete of the *Ferronery*,

Ferronery, neare the Charnells of the *Innocents* Church-yard, by *Francis Ravaillac*, borne in *Angoleſme*. His Obſequies were performed the three dayes following, the 21, 22, 23. of *June*, with infinite teares and lamentations: and after many funebriall ſolemnities, his Corps was conducted to *St. Denis*, where it remaineth interred.

He lived fifty ſixe yeares, and thirty one daies. Hee reigned in *Navarre* Thirty ſeven yeares, eleaven moneths, or thereabout; and in *France* Twenty yeares, nine moneths, and thirteene dayes.

Lewis the 13. *and* 64. *King of France. Anno* 1610.



Lewis the 13. at his age of eight yeares, ſeven Moneths, and ſeventeene dayes, ſucceeded his Father *Henry* the *Great*, and the fifteenth of *May*, *Anno Domini* 1610. he ſate

ſate perſonally in the Court of Parliament, then ſitting at the *Auguſtines*, where, in the preſence of the Queene his mother, who ſate by him of the one ſide, foure Cardinalls, foure Eccleſiaſticall Peeres of *France*, ſome Princes of the Blood, and other Princes, who met in that aſſembly; alſo of the Conſtable, with many Dukes and ſecular Peeres, of the *Marſhalls* of *France*, and Officers of the Crowne, of Governours of Provinces, of Preſidents and Counſellors of the Parliament, he by the Mouth of the Lord *Sillery* his Chancellour declared his Mother to be Regent in *France*, that ſhee might have the tuition of his perſon, and the adminiſtration of the affaires of his Kingdome, during his minority, with all authority and power, according to the charge of that Court given the day before.

The ſame Moneth the criminall indictment was preferred againſt the moſt inhumane Parricide, *Francis Ravaillac*

vaillac, and on the 23. of *May*, he was declared guilty, and juſtly attainted, and convicted of the crime of *Læſæ Majeſtatis* in the higheſt degree, in the great Court and Chamber of *Turnella* in *Paris*, before all the Aſſemblies, Preſidents, Counſellours, and Commiſſioners, at the requeſt of *Du Viquit*, Atturney Generall to the King, whoſe place and authority was there then to inquire againſt this *Francis Ravaillac*, for the murther of his late Soveraigne *Henry* the fourth, King of *France* and *Navarre*: Whereupon this *Ravaillac* with a ſad and death-like countenance, holding up his guilty hand before this great aſſembly, preſently confeſſed guilty; and that he became this his Countries ſhame, onely by the inſtigation of the Divell; and not any other accomplices and confederates would he reveale, but in a Satanicall manner vowed himſelfe to ſecreſie; and being found guilty, he was with a ſtrong guard of armed men convey-

conveyed to priſon, which otherwiſe by the violence and rage of the common people, had beene torne in peeces, ſuch was their love they owed to their late King: for which Fact he was condemned to pay his forfeit before the great gate of our Lady Church in *Paris*, and thence to be conveyed to the place of execution; and in the meane time, to make him confeſſe, he was to be pinched with hot Pincers upon his breaſts, armes, buttocks, thighes, and the Calves of his legges; his right hand to be burnt off with fire of brimſtone, with an order, that in thoſe places where hee was ſo pinced, melted Lead ſhould be powred, boyling Oyle, Pitch, Rozen, Waxe, and Brimſtone, melted altogether. This being done, that his body ſhould be torne in pieces, and diſmembred by foure horſes, and that his Limbes ſhould be burnt and conſumed to aſhes, and caſt into the winde; all his goods to be confiſcate to the King: that the houſe wherein

wherein he was borne, ſhould be demoliſhed, and never any Edefice upon that ground to be built: that within fifteene dayes after the publication of this ſentence in the towne of *Angoleſme*, his Father and Mother ſhould depart the Realme, and never returne againe, upon paine of being hanged, without any other proceedings: It was alſo forbidden in the aforeſaid High Court, that his brothers, ſiſters uncles, and all others that beare the name of *Ravaillac*, to whom it was enjoyned to change it into another name, upon the ſame penalty: All which was publiſhed and put in execution the ſame day, by the order of the whole aſſembly in the aforeſaid Court in *Paris*: but before I conclude, I will ſpeake againe of the manner of his death; becauſe in that place I will not omit ſome things more worthy of note.

Afterwards it was provided for the Funeralls and obſequies of the dead King,

King, and then the body of the late *Henry* the third was removed from the Towne of *Compeigne* to be interred at St. *Denis*; which was performed, and the heart of this *Henry* the *Great*, at the ſame time was carryed to the Jeſuites at *la Flech*.

The *Sorbone* renewed the Decree of the Councell of *Conſtance* againſt Paracides of *Kings*, and by the Court of Parliament upon the *Iuine*, it condemned a Book of *Iohn Mariana*, one of the *Society*, a *Spaniard* intituled *De Rege & Regis inſtitutione*, and cauſed it to be burnt by the Executioner before our *Ladies Church*.

The Martiall *de la Chaſtra*, being ſent with an Army of twelve thouſand foot, and two thouſand Horſe to *Tulliers*, which he took the ſecond of *September*.

Divers Embaſſadors came to *Paris* to the King, to bemoane and condole with him the death of his father: and

King

King Iames of *England* ſent unto him the Order of the Garter, which he received the foureteenth of *September.*

The 17. of *October* the *King* was conſecrated at *Rheimes*, and the next day he received the Order of the Holy Ghoſt; and he gave the Order to the Prince of *Conde*, and returned to *Paris*, where he was magnificently entertained.

The ſixe and twentieth of *November* it was proceeded and decreed in the Court of Parliament againſt a Booke of *Cardinall Bellarmine*, touching the Popes authority *In Temporalibus*, which was forbidden to be printed, to be ſold, or kept, upon paine of High Treaſon.

The ſeventeenth day of *November*, *Anno Domini* 1611. the Duke of *Orleans*, brother to the *King*, deceaſed at St. *Germans en Lay*, and his body was conveyd to St. *Denis* in *France.*

The Lord of *Vatan* made a kinde of a Rebellion in *Berry*, whereupon his Caſtle was taken, and he carryed to *Paris*, where he was beheaded the ſecond, of *January*, *Anno Domini* 1612.

This yeare were ſolemnized the marriages of the *King* with the Lady *Anne Infanta* of *Spaine*, and of the Kings Siſter, with the Prince of *Spaine*.

The yeare 1614 the Prince of *Conde* retired himſelfe to *Paris*, and the Marqueſſe *D'Ancre* was made Marſhall of *France*.

The Statue of Braſſe of *Henry* the *Great*, was by the great Duke of *Tuſcany* ſent to *Paris*, and placed with the Horſe of Braſſe, upon the midſt of the New Bridge; And about that time the Prince of *Conty* dyed.

The Prince diſtaſted with the Kings eſpouſalls with the Queene at *Burgos*, made a hurly burly in the Countrey, but

but the Eſpouſalls being ended, the Duke of *Guiſe* with a ſtrong Army conducted her to *Fontarable*, where ſhee was received by the *Spaniards*, and an exchange being made, the Queene was by the ſaid Duke conveyed to *Bourdeaux*, where ſhee was moſt magnificently entertained by the King, where hee expected her, and the Nuptials were celebrated on St. *Katharines* day.

The yeare 1616. ſuch was the rigour of cold weather in *January*, that the Rivers were frozen, and the yce was the cauſe of the fall of St. *Michaels* at *Paris*.

The 16. of *Auguſt*, the taking of *Peronne* was a cauſe of new commotions, and the firſt of *September* was apprehended at the *Louure*, and after kept under a ſtrong guard in the *Baſtile*.

Many of the Lords retired from the Court, as the Duke of *Vendoſme*, of *Nevers*, of *Guiſe*, of *Mayenne*, and *Bovillon*, with other Lords, whereof ſome returned againe, the others not: which was

a cauſe that the King in Parliament declared the cauſes wherefore he kept the Prince his brother in hold.

In the beginning of the yeare 1617. he made a Declaration againſt the Duke of *Nevers* in Parliament, the 17. of *January*, alſo in *February* againſt the Dukes of *Vendoſme*, *Mayenne*, *Bouillon*, the Marqueſſe of *Cœvure*, and the Preſident *le Jay*. Alſo another Declaration was made in *March* for the re-union to his *Domaines*, and a Confiſcation of the goods of the ſaid Nobility upon the 16. of the ſaid Moneth.

This King ſucceeded after the Tragicall death of his Father, when great troubles were like to follow; but all thoſe clouds were blowne away, and this young Prince ſhined forth like the Sun in a cleare ſkie. Firſt of all hee went to the Parliament, and made a Declaration that his Mother ſhould be Queene Regent during his minority. Afterward the Jeſuites received his Fathers heart,

heart, with great Ceremony, being received into *La Flech.* Here the Arraignment and cruell Execution of the Murtherer *Ravilliac* deſerves to be drawne forth in blacke colours. Imagine that *Ravilliac* was firſt arraign'd after he had beene put to the Rack, then condemned, afterward hee was brought out of the priſon in his ſhirt, with a Torch of two pound weight lighted in one hand, and the knife wherewith he had murdered the King, chained to the other: then he was ſet upright in a Dung-cart, now hee is doing pennance at our *Ladies Church*; now imagine the raging people are ready to teare him in peeces, but the Officers reſtraine them; the Murderer came to the Scaffold, he croſſes himſelfe in ſigne that he dyed a Papiſt; hee was bound to a St. *Andrews Croſſe*, then his fatall hand with the knife chained to it, ſmoaks in a Furnace of fire and brimſtone; it is conſum'd, yet hee will not confeſſe any thing, but roare and cry like

to a Soule in hell, but yet unpitied: and then his fleſh was pulld off with hot Pincers, and burnt, then ſcalding Oyle, Rozen, pitch, and brimſtone, melted together, were powr'd into his wounds, and on his navell a roundell of Clay was ſet, into the which they powred molten Lead, and then he roared, but confeſſed nothing. At laſt, to conclude this Tragedy, his body was torne in pieces with foure ſtrong Horſes, which could not plucke them aſunder, being ſo firmely knit together, untill the fleſh under his armes and thighes was cut. In this manner was this Paricide tormented and executed, being the horrid picture of a Traytor, ſuffering extreame tortures, yet miſery nor death could not enforce from him any confeſſion. And ſurely if Hells tortures might be felt on earth, it was approved in this mans puniſhment, yet he would reveale nothing, but that he did it by the inſtigation of the Devil, and his maine reaſon was, becauſe the King

King tollerated two Religions in his Kingdome. Oh ſmall occaſion, that for this cauſe one ſervile ſlave ſhould thu quench the great light of *France*, whoſe brightneſſe gliſtred thorow *Europe:* One thing this Villaine confeſſed, that of all the ſeverall torments that were invented and laid upon him, none was more terrible to him, than his loſſe of ſleepe for ſixe dayes and nights together, for there were appointed ſeverall officers by turnes to keepe him waking, by thruſting red-hot bodkins into his breaſts and ſides; ſo that if he did but offer to winke or give a nod, then preſently they awaked him with thoſe Irons. He was torne in peeces as I ſaid before, and his bones burnt, the aſhes whereof were ſcattered in the winde, as being thought unworthy of the earths buriall. This *Ravaillac* was borne at *Angoleſme*, and by profeſſion a Lawyer, and was perſwaded as it is thought, by the Jeſuites to perpetrate this bloody act, by

murdering this Kings Father, *Henry* the fourth, the hope of Learning, and the glory of Armes. Afterward the Duke of *Fener*, Embaſſadour from *Spaine*, came to *Paris*, and being brought into the Kings preſence, he ſaid that he came from the King his Maſter to viſite his Majeſty. This young *Prince* anſwered, I thanke the King my brother for his good will, I will remember him and you alſo: Seeing he deſires it, he may expect from me all friendſhip and good intelligence, ſuch as hee had with the deceaſed King my Father. Afterward the Lord *Wotton*, Embaſſadour from *England*, came to *Paris*, and then Embaſſadours for confirmation of mutuall league being ſent into *Spaine*, *England*, and to *Rome*, the King was at *Rheims* with ſolemne pompe and great ſtate crowned.

FINIS.

The Table of all the Names of the Kings of FRANCE, which are contained in this Booke.

PHaramond, *the first King of* France, *Anno Domini* 429. page 1.
Cloion *or* Clodion, *the second King of* France, *Anno. Dom.* 432. pag. 5
Merovæus, *the third King of* France, *An. Dom.* 450. pag. 9
Chilperick *or* Hilperick, *the fourth King of* France. *Anno* 470. pag. 14
Clovis, *the fifth King of* France, *and the first Christian King of that Nation. Anno* 485. pag. 18
Childebert *the sixth King of* France. *Anno* 514. pag. 23
Clotharius *the first of that Name, and the seventh King of* France. *An.* 559. p. 28
Cherebert, *the eighth King of* France. *Anno* 564. pag. 32
Chilperic, *the ninth King of* France, *Anno* 577. pag. 36

Clotha-

Clotharius, *the second of that name, and the* 10. *King of* France. *Anno* 586. p. 40
Dagobert, *the* 11. *King of* France. *Anno* 632. pag. 44.
Clovis, *alias*, Lewis, *the second of that name, the* 12. *King of France. Anno* 645. pag. 49
Clotharius, *the third of that name, and the* 13. *King of that Nation. Anno* 666. pag. 53
Childeric 2. *the* 14. *King of that Nation, Anno* 570. pag. 58
Theodorick *the* 15. *King of that Nation. Anno* 680. pag. 62
Clovis *the* 3. *the* 16. *King of that Nation. Anno* 689. pag. 67
Childebert *the* 2. *the* 17. *king of that nation. Anno* 692. pag. 71
Dagobert *the* 2. *the* 18. *king of that Nation. Anno* 710. pag. 75
Clotharius *the* 4. *the* 19. *king of that nation. Anno* 719. pag. 79
Daniel, *alias*, Chilperick, *the* 20. *king of that Nation.* Anno 719. pag. 83
Theodorick *the* 2. *the* 21. *king of that Nation.*

Nation. Anno 720. pag.87
Childerick *the* 3. *the* 22. *king of that Nation.* Anno 740. pag.91
Charles Martel, *Duke and Prince of the French,* Anno 788. pag.95
Pepin *surnamed* the short, *the first of that name, the* 23. *king of that Nation,* Anno 752. pag. 101
Charlemaine, *Emperour of* Rome, *the* 24. *king of France,* An. 768. pag.106
Lewis *the Debonaire, Emperor of Rome, and the* 25. *king of France,* Anno 814. pag.111
Charles *the Bald, Emperor of* Rome, *the* 26. *king of France.* An.840. pag.115
Lewis *and* Charoloman, *or* Carlon, *the* 28. *king of France.* An. 879. p.128
Lewis *the Lubber, and* Charles *the grosse, the* 29. *king of France.* An.885. p.126
Eudes *or* Odo, *the* 30. *king of France.* Anno 891. pag. 130
Charles *surnamed the simple, the* 31. *king of France.* An.898. pag. 135
Rodulph *or* Raoul *of* Burgundy, *the* 32 *king of France.* pag. 139

Lewis

Lewis *the* 4, *the* 33. *king of that Nation*, *Anno* 939. pag. 144
Lotharius *the* 4, *the* 34. *king of France*, *Anno* 954. pag. 150
Lewis *the* 5, *the* 35. *king of France*, *Anno* 986. pag. 155
Hugh Capet, *the first of that name*, *the* 36. *king of France*, Anno 987. pag. 158
Robert *the* 1, *the* 37. *king of* France, *Anno* 997. pag. 163
Henry *the* 1, *the* 38. *king of* France, *Anno* 1031. pag. 168
Philip *the* 1, *the* 39. *king of* France, *Anno* 1060. pag. 173
Lewis *the* 6, *the* 40. *king of* France, *Anno* 1109. pag. 178
Lewis *the* 7. *was called* Augustus, *being the* 41. *king of* France, *An.* 1131. p. 183
Philip *the* 2, *who was surnamed* Augustus, *the* 42. *king of* France, *Anno* 1180. pag. 188
Lewis *the* 8, *the* 43. *king of* France, *Anno* 1223. pag. 194
Lewis *the* 9, *the* 44. *king of* France, *Anno* 1226. pag. 199

Philip

Philip *the* 3, *the* 45. *king of* France, *Anno* 1271. pag.205
Philip *the* 4, *the* 46. *king of* France, *Anno* 1286. pag. 211
Lewis *the* 10, *who was ſurnamed* Hutin, *the* 47. *king of* France, *Anno* 1315. pag. 216
Philip *the* 5, *the* 48. *king of* France, *Anno* 1317. pag.223
Charles *the* 4, *ſurnamed the Faire*, *the* 49. *king of* France, *Anno* 1322. pag. 228
Philip *of* Valois, *the ſixt of that Name*, *the* 50. *king of* France, *Anno* 1327. p.232
A Relation of Edward *the* 3, *King of* England, *who was the firſt that quartered the Armes of* France, *and made it ſubject to* England, *Anno* 1351. pag. 237
John *the* 1, *the* 51. *king of* France, *Anno* 1350. pag. 241
Charles *the* 5, *ſurnamed the Wiſe*, *the* 52 *King of* France, *Anno* 1364. p. 246
Charles *the* 6, *the* 53. *King of* France, *Anno* 1380. pag.251

A Re-

A Relation of Henry *the* 5, *king of* England, *who gave a great overthrow to the French at the Battaile of* Cressay, *and still maintained the right left him by* Edward *the* 3. *of* England. *Anno* 1412. pag. 258

Charles *the* 7, *the* 54. *king of France. Anno* 1422. pag. 264

Lewis *the* 11. *the* 55. *king of France. Anno* 1461. pag. 269

Charles *the* 8, *the* 65. *king of France. Anno* 1483. pag. 281

Lewis *the* 12, *the* 57. *king of France. Anno* 1499. pag. 287

Francis *of* Valois, *the first of that Name, was the* 58. *king of* France. *An.* 1515 pag. 294

Henry *the* 2, *the* 59. *king of* France. *Anno* 1547. pag. 299

Francis *the* 2, *the* 60. *king of* France. *Anno* 1559. pag. 305

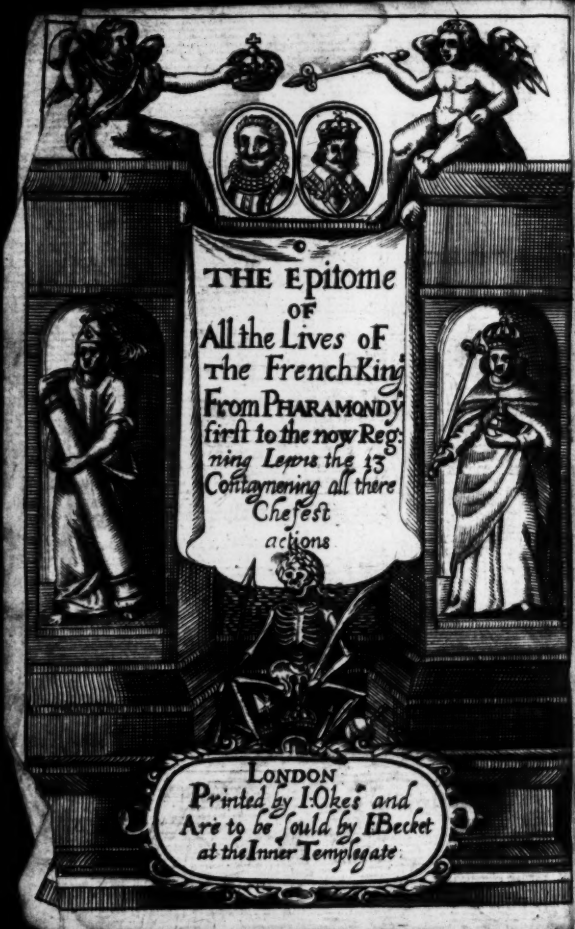
Charles *the* 9, *the* 61. *king of* France. *Anno* 1560. pag. 310

Henry *the* 3, *the* 62. *king of* France. *Anno* 1574. pag. 315.

Henry

Henry *the* 4, *ſurnamed the Great, the* 63 *king of* France. *An.* 1589. pag. 320
Lewis *the* 13, *which now reigneth, ſtyled the moſt Chriſtian king, is the* 64. *King of* France, *and began his Reigne in the yeare* 1610. pag. 331

FINIS.


THE Epitome
OF
All the Lives oF
The French King
From PHARAMOND
first to the now Reg:
ning Lewis the 13
Containening all there
Chefest
actions
LONDON
Printed by I. Okes and
Are to be sould by E Becket
at the Inner Temple gate

An Epitome OF All the Lives of the Kings of *France*.

Line. 8.° H. 105.

From PHARAMOND the first, to the now most Christian King LEVVIS the thirteenth.

With a Relation of the Famous Battailes of the two Kings of *England*, who were the first victorious Princes that Conquered *France*.

Translated out of the French *Coppy by* R. B. *Esq.*

LONDON:
Printed by *I. Okes*, and are to be sold by *Iames Becket*, at his shop within the Inner Temple Gate 1639.


BODLEIANA · BIBLIOTHECA

To the Generous Reader, the Translator *presents his Labours, &c.*

Courteous Reader,

HIstory hath been from all *Antiquity* as Noble as Notable, and as full of *Pleasure* as *Profit*. Poetry I must confesse to be the elder Sister of the two, and the first reducer of

Mankinde to Humanity and Civility: But what the Elder hath delivered unto us Fabulously, the other hath done faithfully.

Great is the Vtility which redounds to all men by Hiſtory (of what function or quality ſoever:) Firſt, to *Princes*, it is a modell, by which to paterne their Lives and Actions: And by reading the Heroiçall deeds of others, to make their preſidents, as well by imita-

imitating their Vertues, as avoyding their Vices. To Statef-men how to eſtabliſh politicke Lawes, and gravely to manage the Affaires of a flouriſhing Common-Weale. It inſtructs Soveraignes, how to governe with Juſtice, mixt with Lenity, and Subjects to obey with duty, tempered with loyalty.

Hiſtoriographers have in all Times and Ages, and amongſt all Nations and Lan-

Languages bin held in great reputation and reverence. Amongſt the *Hebrewes Philo-Judeus*, and *Joſephus Bengorion*, who flouriſht in the time of *Hieruſalems* laſt ſubverſion, and depopulation, &c. Amongſt the *Grecians Herodotus*, *Thucidides*, *&c.* Amongſt the *Romans* or *Latins*, *Titus Livius*, *Cornelius Tacitus*, *Saluſt*, *Iuſtine*, *&c.* Amongſt the *French*, *Philip Comines*: The Author of the

French

French Inventory, the Composer of this Epitome of Chronicle, &c. Of the *Scotch*, *Hector Boetius*, *Georgius Buconanus*, *&c.* And of our English (to omit many) *Holynshed*, *Fabian*, *Speed*, Mr. *Samuel Daniel*, *&c.*

But concerning the present Argument now in agitation, I have reade of one *Spintherus Tarentinus*, a man (for his knowne VViſedome) by the unanimous voyce

voyce of *Greece*, adding an Eight to the Seven Sages, who when he was to deliver his Opinion of *Epaminondas*, prime Captaine of absolute power and command without limit; after he had studied to honour him with his best Expression, he uttered of him onely these few Words: *Hee was a man who knew much, and spake little*. The like I may say of the *Author* of this present VVorke, who writ

writ it first in the *French* Language: who though hee were frequent in all the *French Annalls*, having read all their *Voluminous* remembrances at large, yet was so farre from troubling the *Purse*, or tyring the *Patience* of the Reader, that in his succinctnesse of stile, & contractednesse of Circumstance, he hath strived to spare both: Imitating the old *Adage*, *Frustra fit per plura, quod fieri potest*

poteſt per pauciora: and my ſelfe who am the unworthieſt of many in this *Kingdom*, for the *Tranſlation* of this *Worke*, have undertaken to make the *French Hiſtory*, which I found accidentally, to ſpeake *Engliſh*: where, in the enſuing *Booke* thou ſhalt finde ſuch mixture of *Diſcourſes*, both *obſerveable*, *delightfull*, and worthy to bee had in *memory*, containing al the Kings that ever were of *France*, which in number are ſixty

ſixty foure, with their *Conditions, Natures, chiefeſt Acts,* and *Deaths,* as alſo of the ſeverall places of their *Interment,* with many of their acute and witty ſayings: all which, noble and Courteous *Reader*, I preſent unto thee, with a Table of all the Kings names at the latter end of the *Book*: and if thou pleaſeſt to accept of my endeavours, and but caſt a benigne ſmile and a gentle cenſure, I ſhall take it a double

courte-

courtesie, and labour to amend what hath beene done amisse. But least in commending the *Brevity* used in his *Discourse*, I might (on the contrary) erre in the prolixity of my *Epistle*, I thus (though abruptly) as commit thee, so commend thee to thy gentle *Interpretation*:

Thine,

R. B.

An Epitome of all the lives of the Kings of *France*, from *Pharamond* their first, to the now Reigning *Lewis* the 13.

Pharamond *the first King of France. Anno* 429.



THE *French* Nation inhabiting the lower *Germany* long time before the Reigne of the *Valentinians*,

lentinians, Emperours of *Rome*, whether they were Originaries there, or Forraigners, they according to the report of *Aymoynus*, *Ado*, and other Hiſtorians, had for an intervall of time ceaſed to be governed by Kings, being contented to be ruled by Dukes, untill ſuch time that they had a deſire to returne to their manner and cuſtome, being incited thereto by the example of other Nations; in ſo much that upon a mature deliberation, they concluded their Election upon *Pharamond* for their King, by reaſon that over and above the vertues reſplendent in him, he was the laſt Sonne of their lateſt Duke *Marcomire*, who was Duke of *Franconia*, or *Eaſt France*, whom *Stilico* had confined as an Exulant in *Tuſcany*, from the yeare of our Lord 395.

The time of his Election hath not beene preciſely recorded by any Hiſtorians; the Moderne Authors alſo agree not upon the certainty and number of the yeares of his Reigne: For ſome

German

German Chronicles accompt but 7, others 9, *Onuphrius* 14, but almost all the *French* Annalists following *Sigebert*, agree upon 10. or 12. yeares, which they begin at the yeare of Grace, 419, or 420.

The *French-men* then estated him in the Castle of *Dispargun*, which was, according to *Gregory*, in *Tongry* or *Turingia*, on that side the *Rhine*, where hee made his residence, or rather in *Germany*, without an intent of enlarging his command any farther, studying onely to institute and found the Kingdome with good policy, and the Lawes called *Ripuary* and *Salique*, by reason the *French* inhabiting for the most part upon the River of *Sals*, (which disgorgeth it selfe into the *Mein*, a great and famous River of *Germany*) were called *Salians*, and their principall City *Selgestadt*, which peradventure might seeme to derive its nomination from *Selagust*, who was a chiefe Founder thereof. *Pharamond* lastly comming to

the period of his life, left the ſucceſſion to his Son *Clodion*, *Anno Domini* 430. His Character of life is drawne in theſe Lineaments; he made good Lawes, and conformed the *French* to the obedience of civill government; revived the *Salique* Lawes, and was the Founder of the *French* Monarchy: his Name *Waramond* or *Pharamond*, imported a true mouth, Truth being a noble vertue in a Prince. The Church was then happy in thoſe Lights of Religion, *Jerome*, *Chryſoſtome*, *Ambroſe*, and *Auguſtine*, ſhining through the Clouds of Oppreſſion, wherewith thoſe times were darkned and obſcured: And the Papacy was then but weake in power, afterward growing ſtrong by the Emperors abſence, warring againſt the *Barbarians*, and by ſuccouring afflicted Chriſtians.

Cloion

Cloion, *or* Clodion, *the second King of* France, *Anno* 432.



CLoion, or *Clodion*, according to *Sidonius*, *Apollinaris*, and *Gregory* of *Tours*, succeeded his Father *Pharamond* in the Regall estate in the yeare 432. of our Redemption. He was surnamed the *Hairy*, because hee commanded the *French men* to weare

long haire in token of Liberty, to the end they might be knowne and diſtinguiſhed from *Romans*: or (as ſome Moderne Writers will have it) to this end, that none ſhould weare long haire, but thoſe of the Royall blood. In the beginning of his Reigne, perceiving the *Romans* to bee employed altogether againſt the *Vandals* in *Africke*, and a notable diſſention betweene *Aetius* and *Boniface*, went from his Caſtle of *Diſpargun*, and faſtened upon *Cambray*, and all that Countrey which lyes betweene the Rivers of *Eſcaut* and the *Somme*, where to this day are the Cities of *Monts*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, and the Forreſt heretofore nominated * *Carbonaire*. Afterwards having made a great diſcomfiture of the *Romans*, who made head againſt him, hee came as farre as the Bourough of St. *Helens*, which is in the Land of *Artois*. He alſo ſubjugated thoſe of *Thuringia*, the *Saxons*, and other populations of *Almaine*, as *Funecius* is of opinion. O

Coale-orreſt in our tenge.

thers-

thers also adde, that the City of *Mayence* was by him taken in: The *Hunnibalt* of *Trithemius* holds, that he divided his Kingdome into two parts, nominating that upon the Coast of the *Rhine Austrasie*, and the part upon the West, *Neustria* or *Westria*.

The Chronicles of *Flanders* say, that he led his Army against those of *Therovenne*, otherwise called *Morinians*, whom he made subjects: they perceiving their Auxiliars the *Cinabres* and *Ruthenians*, and their Captaine Generall *Gondmar* overthrowne, who had a Daughter whom this *Clodion* caused to be married to a Nephew of his who was called *Flandebert*, from whom they will have the Countrey of *Flanders* to derive its first Nomination, although it is more evident that it was not so called before the time of *Charlemaigne*. He deceased in the 20. yeare of his Reigne, *Anno Domini* 450, according to *Ado* and *Aymoinus*, leaving (as *Jaques Meier* and *Richard* of *Wasschourgh* doe relate)

Ranchaine, or *Ranachaire* and *Alberic* (*alias*) *Auberon*, his ſonnes. Wearing of long haire (as was ſaid) was ordained by this King to bee the Ornament of Princes, whereby *Clodamire* ſlaine in Battaile, was knowne from the vulgar Souldiers, and ſhaving off the Haire was a Ceremony uſed at degrading of Kings; and Queene *Clotilde* ſuffered her Sonnes Heads to be cut off, rather than their Haire, preferring honour to life, and accounting the diſgrace which her Children ſhould receive by ſhaving, making them incapable of the Royall dignity, worſe than death; for Life, after the deceaſe of honour, is but a continuall lingring dearth. *Hippone* was now beſieged by *Genſerick*, King of the *Vandals*.

Saint *Auguſtine* being 76. yeeres old, having ſeene and ſuffered in the miſeries of the Church, then generally afflicted by the *Barbarians*, wearied with being a Spectator of thoſe Tragedies, withdrew to Heaven, and dyed, leaving

leaving the Christian World a mourner for his departure.

Merovæus, *the third King of* France. *Anno Domini* 450.



MErovæus, Maire of the Palace of *Clodion* (according to *Jaques Meier* and *Richard* of *Wasse-bourgh*, the Authors afore-said, which *Merovæus* nevertheleſſe the Abbot of *Urſperg*

Vrſperg thinkes, and other *French* Hiſtorians are of opinion to have beene a Baſtard-ſonne, or a neare Kinſman of *Clodion*, was by the reaſon of his valour and experience in Warre, choſen King of the *French*, *Anno Domini* 450. ſecluding the Sonnes of *Clodion* from the inheritance of the Kingdome. Many are of opinion that he was the firſt that tooke upon him to March boldly all over the Countries of the *Gaules*, becauſe by force of Armes hee opened the way into thoſe parts, where none of his predeceſſors had had any peaceable habitation or abode. And for this cauſe hee being acknowledged by the Ancient *French* to be the firſt King to have paſſed ſo farre, the *Gauls* or *Frenchmen* were called *Merovinians*. Others are of opinion that it was, for that he was the firſt of the Line that reigned over the *French* untill *Pepin*, it being that the ſonnes of *Clodion* were ſupplanted, who betooke themſelves for aſſiſtance to their Mother in the Kingdome of *Thuringia*:

ringia: where being growne to age, by the ayde of other Nations recovered *Almany*, *Cambresis*, *Tournay*, *Henault*, and *Conloine*, of which parts they tearmed themselves Kings, and maintained it against the *Merovinians*, untill the time of *Clovis*.

In the meane time *Attilla*, King of the *Hunnes*, having spoiled a great part of *Europe*, laboured to joyne with the *Visigoths* and *French* to ruine the *Romans*, which was a cause that *Aetius* a *Roman* Gentleman, who had the command of all the *Roman* forces of the West, had this Warre in charge, who gave unto *Merovæus* the right wing of the Battaile against *Attila* who lost the field: This Battaile was fought in the *Catalaunicke* Plaine, which some esteeme to have beene that at *Chaalons* in *Champaigne*, others at *Solongne* by *Orleans*, who seeme better of opinion than those who would have it neare *Tholouse*: because it is certaine that *Attila* never penetrated so farre into the Countrey

Countrey of the *Viſigoths*, where the Shock was ſo bloody and cruell, that there remained one hundred and foure-ſcore thouſand men ſlaine in the place. *Merovæus* yeelded to Fate in the tenth yeare of his Reigne, according to *Sigebert* and other Hiſtorians, *Anno Domini* 459.

This King was fortunate in his Warres, for after the Death of *Ætia*, executed by the Emperour *Valentinians* command, being ſo faithfull a ſervant, that it was ſaid that the Emperour had cut off his right hand with his left: by valour, potency, and opportunity hee advanced the Monarchy of *France*, growing more exact and compleate in ſtrength, hee being the third Stone in that Royall building called *Gaule*, which new-begun Eſtate was raiſed to a greater perfection by many other Royall Builders, deſcended from his Race, and called *Merovingieres*, in memory of this *Merovee*, who, as *Titus Veſpaſian* ſaid, *Non perdidi*

didi diem, ſo hee accounted that Day loſt wherein hee did no good.

This worthy King was much lamented of all men, they gave him the ſolemne rites at his funerall, which appertained to a King in thoſe dayes, which was teares and ſorrow for forty dayes after.

The Church was now much troubled by the *Neſtorian* and *Eutichean* Hereſies, which weeds were by two Councells aſſembled at *Epheſus* and *Chalcedon*, plucked up out of the Garden of Chriſtendome, and the true Chriſtian Religion was now defended by *Cyrillus* and *Theoderet*, two ſtout Champions for the *Church*, who imployed their whole ſtrength and power for the maintenance thereof, ſo that the remembrance of their pious and noble actions will continue in all ages to their eternall praiſe and commendation.

Chilperic

Chilperic *or* Hilperic *the fourth King of* France, *Anno* 459.



Chilperic succeeded in the Kingdome by the favour of the memory of his Father, *Anno Domini* 459. notwithstanding that he seemed borne fitter to lead an Army, than governe a Kingdome in Justice and peace, by reason of his insolence and lubricity,

lubricity, for which the great and powerfull men of his Kingdome enforced him, having already reigned three yeeres, to flye into the Kingdome of *Thuringia*, there to expect the issue of his fortune. But before his departure, his friend *Vidomare*, (or as others report *Guiemans*) gave him his word and promise, breaking a peece of Gold betweene them, the King keeping the one halfe, and he the other, advising the King that hee should boldly returne when he should receive the other halfe from him.

Hereupon the *French* chose in his place *Gilles* or *Gillon* Governour of *Soissons* under the *Romans*, who reigned as King 8. yeares, in the end whereof *Chilperic* was re-appealed by *Vidomare*, who had so dexterously carried himselfe, that *Gilles* himselfe wrought his owne ruine & hatred which the *French* conceived against him. *Chilperic* hereupon endeavouring the recovery of his Kingdome, gained a great battaile against

againſt his Enemy *Agrippina*, which the *French* ſurnamed *Coloyne*. But in his returne hee ſought an ill requitall to ſo good a friend and Hoſt the King *Baſin* of *Thuringia*, becauſe hee tooke away with him *Baſins* Wife and Queene, carrying her with him into *France*, and of her begat *Clovis*. *Trithemius* the Abbot ſaith, that the Dutchies and Counties were erected and inſtituted by *Chilperic* in *France*, who diſtributed them to thoſe of his blood. But it is more apparent, that the *French* comming into *Gaule*, retained onely the generall policy which the *Romans* had there planted, with the nominations of the Dutchies and Counties, which denominate no more than Provinces generall or ſubalterne. The *Bretons* of *Gaule Armorick* under him tooke their beginning, *Anno Domini* 460. as alſo the *Roman* Empire ceaſed in the Weſt, *Anno Dom.* 477. *Chilperic* breathed his laſt in the 24. yeare of his Reigne, about the yeare 484.

The

The first part of *Chilpericks* Life and Reigne was much disgraced by his vicious government, and his owne actions, oppressing his Subjects, and for his lusts satisfaction, abusing their Wives and Daughters: but afterward, being awak'd by affliction, and touch'd with the sense of his former wrongs, he changed his course of Life, and tooke pleasure onely in goodnesse, by his conversion gaining the affection of the *French*. Thus Affliction doth instruct not destroy a minde capable of Reason; for as Winter stormes kill not the Tree, but keepe downe the wanton sappe, which ascending in the Spring, makes it more fruitfull: so by adversity and misfortune the minde is somewhat oppreſt, but by vertue it is reviv'd, and brings forth fruite of new conversion, and being dead unto former vices, lives onely to goodnesse, as this King, who in the last part of his life conquer'd his desires, and tryumph'd in that noble Victory.

Clovis 5. *King of* France, *and the firſt Chriſtian King of that Nation. Anno* 485.



THis *Lovis*, or *Lewis*, came to the Crowne, *Anno Dom.* 485. at the age of 15. He ſurmounted through his magnanimity, the glory of his predeceſſors: and wee muſt aſcribe the true entry of the *French* into *Gaule* to him, according to the affirmation of *Gregory*

Gregory of *Tours*, *Aymoynus*, *Aldo*, and the Modernes. For by the overthrow by him given to *Siagrius*, Count of *Soiſſons*, ſonne of *Gilles* the *Roman*, he reduced the County to the ſubjection and Lawes of the *French*, and ſo aboliſhed that ſmall power and command which the *Romans* at that time had formerly, in thoſe parts of *Gaule*, 537. yeares after it had beene ſubjected to the *Roman* Empire by *Iulius Cæſar*. After that he eſpouſed *Clotilda*, daughter of *Chilperic*, one of the Kings of *Burgundy*, and being in the tenth yeare of his reigne, he compelled the *Thuringians* to receive and acknowledge his Lawes. Hee obtained the day at *Tolbiac* againſt the *Almaines*, reducing their Kingdome into a Province and Dukedome: at his returne he became a Chriſtian in the 15. yeare of his reigne, and altered his Coate of Armes. Neare unto *Diſon* hee overthrew *Gondenbault* his wives uncle, and in the 25 yeare of his reigne, hee ſlew

with his owne hands in a battaile *Alaric* King of the *Viſigoths*, who was an *Arian*, and drove them out of *Gaule*, and by that meanes hee ſubmitted to his Kingdome the Countrey of *Angoleſme*, *Bourdelois*, *Perigort*, *Quercy*, *Rovergue*, *Albi*, *Anvergne*, and *Tholouze*, nothing remaining unconquered of *Gaule*, but *Provence*, and a part of *Languedoc*. Afterwards being honoured with a Patriciall dignity by the Emperour *Anaſtaſius*, he removed himſelfe to *Paris*, where he eſtabliſhed the Regall ſeat of his Kingdome. Others affirme, that in defiance and deſpite of all his greateſt friends and kinſemen, who at that time commanded a great part of *France*, ſiezing their Eſtates and Lordſhips, prevented a diſturbation of his eſtate like to enſue. He reigned 30. yeares, and lyes inhumed and St. *Peter*, and St. *Paul*, now called St. *Genovefue*, yeelding his laſt breath *Anno Domin.* 513. leaving foure Children, *Childebert*, King of *Paris*, *Clodomire* of *Orleance*,

ance, *Clotharius* of *Soyſſons*, *Theodoricke* a baſtard, ſonne of his K. of *Metts*, and two daughters; beſides that ſonne which was ſlaine in the wars. The Kingdome that was in its infancy of growth was twice mangled and diſmembred.

In the time of this warre, there came a meſſenger, that brought the King tydings how that one of his ſonnes was dead: upon the receipt of which newes he preſently tooke the Crowne from off his head, and fell into a heavy and melancholly paſſion, inſomuch, that for the time he was quite bereaved of his naturall ſence; which the meſſenger ſeeing, added this to his former tale, that his ſonne dyed victoriouſly; hearing of which words, he revived, and tooke up the Crowne, and ſet it againe upon his Head, and ſo reſted ſatisfied. When *Richar* Duke of *Cambray*, a man of bad conditions and lewd life, was by the King taken priſoner, and put to death, being betraied by the trea-

chery of his Barons, they imagining, as *Seneca* ſaith, that *Proſperum ac fælix ſcœlus, virtus vocatur: That fortunate Treachery, ſhould be eſteemed vertuous piety:* and being not content with certaine richly guilt Corcelets of Copper, which the King had formerly ſent them to procure the effecting of the aforeſaid Treaſon, they complained unto him, that they were but badly recompenced. He anſwered, The gift of your lives is a ſufficient reward for Traytors, who deſerve torments rather than preferments for betraying their Lord & Maſter. Your lives which I ſuffer you to enjoy, is no ſmall benefit and favour. For Kings, though they ſeeme to allow Treaſon, cannot love the Traytor. The Traitors thus upbraided with their wicked neſſe, and condemned by their conſcience, ſlunke away from his preſence.

Childebert

Childebert, *the ſixt King of* France. *Anno* 514.



CHildebert, the eldeſt ſonne of *Clovis*, ſucceeded in the Kingdome of *Paris*, which was the Regall Seate of the Monarchy of *France*, *Anno Domini* 514. Upon his undertaking the government, he was by his Brothers inſtigated, and his Mo-

ther *Clotilda* to the revenge of the death of his Father and Mother, who were by *Gondebault* murthered: whereupon making Warres upon the *Burgundians*, their King *Sigiſmund* was taken in a Battaile, and together with his Queene and Progeny was throwne into a Well at *Orleans*. After that, they retreated againſt *Gondemar*, brother to *Sigiſmund*, where *Clodomire* was ſlaine in the purſuite. By the meanes whereof, and the Warres following upon the whole Countrey of *France*, *Gondemar* tooke poſſeſſion of *Burgundy*: Whilſt *Theodorick* afterwards was againſt *Hermonfroy* for the eſtating himſelfe in the Kingdome of *Thuringia*, by the ayde and aſſiſtance of his brother *Clotharius*; *Childebert* ſeized upon the County of *Auvergne*, but having intelligence of the returne of his Brother *Theodorick*, whom he ſuppoſed to have beene dead, he went into *Spaine*, againſt *Almerick*, King of the *Viſigoths*, on a quarrell for the ill uſage of his Siſter *Clotilda*, which

Alarick

Alarick hee ſlew neare to *Toledo*, and tooke that City: and upon his returne he reduced *Guſcogny* to his obedience, chaſing the *Viſigoths* backe againe into *Spaine*, by this meanes making the *Frenchmen* ſole poſſeſſors of both the *Gaules*, excepting one part of *Provence*, which for a time remained in the hands and power of the *Oſtrogoths* of *Italy*. *Childebert* upon his returne from *Spaine*, went with *Clotharius* to beate *Gondemar* out of his Kingdome, which was divided betweene them, as alſo that of *Orleans* was, after the ſlaughter of the children of their brother *Clodamire*, except *Claudius* that made an eſcape.

About that time *Theodobald*, King of the *Oſtrogoths* of *Italy*, yeelded up all the poſſeſſions they had in *Provence*, into the power of the *French*, to the end that they ſhould joyne forces with him againſt *Beliſarius*, Captaine Generall of the Army of the Emperour *Juſtinian* in *Italy*, in the *interim* that

Childebert

Childebert and *Theodobert* through ambition were in an ill courſe againſt *Clotharius*; but theſe being reconciled by the Nobility of the Countrey, *Childebert* and *Clotharius* went into *Spaine*, and ſurpriſed *Saragoca*. Afterwards upon a plot of *Cranne*, a Nephew of his, hee made Warre upon *Clotharius*, who being too eager and earneſt to ſcoure the Field, and cleare him of his Enemies, hee dyed, in the 45. yeare of his Reigne, *Anno Domini* 558, and according to *Sigebert* & *Aymoynus*, 49. Hee lyeth inhumed at St. *Germans des prez*.

This King was much troubled by his Brethren, with whom he had a divided power, and ruled as the chiefe King; But Soveraignty admits no Partners, for Royall power, like an entire ſtreame, fed by the Spring, whence it deſcended, will not mingle with other Titles, but doth maintaine an abſolute and undenyed Prerogative. His troubleſome Reigne concluded with his fatall death, for

for he was ſlaine by a wilde Bull, which he hunted, the manner of his death being an Embleme of his life; for in his life hee perſu'd wilde imaginations and vaine deſires, untill this ſad miſchance layd him to reſt in a Grave, to ſhew the vanity of humane deſignes, which are ſo ſoone ſtrooke dead, ſuch is the glory of this World. There is no vertue in this life, except it be to love the thing that is to be beloved; and to love that, is Prudence; and not to be moved or troubled for any matter of moleſtation, that is Fortitude; nor for any matter of Flattery and delight, that is Temperance; nor for pride, that is Juſtice.

Clotharius

Clotharius 1. *the seventh King of* France. *Anno* 559.



Clotharius, the third legitimate Sonne of King *Clovis*, having reigned 45. yeares at *Soissons*, (which is now called the *Belgick Gaule*) upon the decease of his Brother *Childebert*, who dyed without issue Males, was proclaimed the 7. King of *France*: which

which his Sonne *Cranne* perceiving, as being now deſtitute of the ſupport of his Uncle *Childebert*, by whoſe aſſiſtance he managed ſtrong Warres againſt this his owne Father, came and cryed him mercy. But hee made ſo mall uſe of his fathers Grace and goodneſſe, that hee committed againe a new Fellony and Rebellion againſt him: And when his latter proceedings began to bee worſe and worſe in ſucceſſe than before, hee fled to *Conobre*, or (as others ſay) *Canabo*, Prince and Count of the *Bretons*, who entertained him, and undertooke to ſecure him from his Father. Whereupon his Father *Clotharius* with his Army invaded that Countrey, where they joyned Battaile, wherein the *Bretons* loſt the Field, their Prince being ſlaine in the place, and *Cranne* taken Priſoner, whom his Father cauſed to be ſhut up in a houſe, and together with his Wife and children to bee all burnt to death. But *Clotharius* being the laſt of the Sonnes of King *Clovis*,

dyed

carefully, aboliſhing thoſe which are evill: Impoſe no Taxes on thy Subjects, but upon great occaſion. Favour thoſe that feare GOD, love Juſtice, and hate Covetouſneſſe: Let not thy Judges be impartiall againſt thy Subjects: Keepe the Cities and Townes gotten by thy Predeceſſors; preferre good and ſufficient men to Benefices and Offices: Be an Example to thy Subjects, moderate the expences of thy Court, and ſo God bleſſe thee. Theſe were the good inſtructions which this godly Monarch gave unto his Sonne for the leading of an upright life, and to abandon all worldly delights and pleaſures, ſo as hee might both pleaſe God, and be a patterne to his inferiours.

Philip

Philip 3. *the* 45. *King of* France. *Anno* 1271.



AFter the deceaſe of S. *Lewis*, *Philip* the third, ſurnamed the *Hardy*, his eldeſt ſonne, having beene proclaimed King in the Campe before *Tunis* in *Africk*, tooke his journey in his returne through *Italy*, directly to *Viterbe*, to make an agreement be-

tween

tweene the Cardinals, who in two years ſpace were in a diſſention upon the Election of a Pope. Hee was Crowned at *Rheimes* by the Biſhop of *Soiſſons*, the thirtieth of *Auguſt*, *Anno Dom.* 1271. He after incorporated the County of *Tholouſe* to the Crowne, upon the deceaſe of the Count *Alphonſe* his uncle. He went to aide *Gerard* of *Caſſebonne*, his Subjects, againſt the Counts of *Armigna* and *Foix*, by reaſon whereof, the Count of *Foix* ſubmitted himſelfe to his mercy. He reſtored the Countrey of *Navarre* to the obedience of *Ioane*, daughter of the late *Henry* King of *Navarre* deceaſed. The King marryed *Mary*, the daughter of *Henry* Duke of *Brabant*, who was ſuſpected to have poyſoned *Lewis*, the eldeſt ſonne of the King, by his firſt wife *Iſabelle* of *Aragon*: She was found innocent by the report of two Biſhops who were ſent to a Nunne, or rather a Sorcereſſe, to know the truth. The yeare after *Peter De la Breſche*, great Chamberlaine of *France*,

France, and ſuperintendant of the *Finances*, and affaires of the King, was hanged, being accuſed and convicted, for having diſcovered the ſecrets of *France* to the King of *Spaine*, together with the death of the Kings ſonne. *Anno Domini* 1282. the *Sicilian* Evenſong were executed upon the *Frenchmen*, upon an Eaſter day, or (as others report) on the thirtieth of *March*, or thirteenth of *April*: whereupon *Charles*, Uncle to the King, offered battaile to *Peter* of *Aragon*, the author thereof, but he refuſed it. Afterwards the King having cauſed *Ioane*, the onely daughter of the late *Henry*, King of *Navarre*, to be maryed to his eldeſt ſonne *Phillip*, he marched with his Army for the Conqueſt of *Aragon*, which by the Pope had been given to *Charles de valois*, the ſecond ſonne of *Philip*, who conquered the County of *Ruſſillon*; after that the City of *Gennes*. And after that, having in an *Embuſcado* ſlaine the King of *Aragon*, he forced the Towne of *Gironne*

to

to be yeelded up. He went to conclude his Fate at the Towne of *Perpignan*, of a Malady which ſurpriſed him in his Campe, *Anno Domini* 1285. the 6. of *October*.

This King, as it appeares in the whole courſe of his life, would engage himſelfe in all buſineſſes, and was therefore called the *Hardy*; but his deſperate Father would not undertake his Neighbours quarrells, nor ſeek to make betwene them any agreement, unleſſe it might be done by ſafe and quiet means. The reigne of this King was much diſturbed by the warres maintained by *Peter* and *Roger* for the Iſle of *Sicily*, and after much effuſion of blood, *Charles* dyed, and alſo *Peter*, though politicke, could not deceive death, but having received a great overthrow, concluded his Act of life with griefe and ſorrow. At laſt this King was by *Roger*, Admirall of *Arragon*, friend unto *Peter* ſet upon him, lying ſicke a bed at *Pepignan*; yet in extreamity he expreſt a noble courage,

rage, and with his ſicke weake voyce ſo encouraged his Souldiers, that *Roger* was droven out of *Pepignan*, the City held by *Philip* ſo diſtempered with this alarum, that he grew ſicke and dyed the fifteenth of *October*, two moneths after *Peter*, Pope *Martin* the fourth dying the ſame yeare, 1286. to ſhew great Princes, that their chiefe deſignes are croſt by death.

It was now decreed in a Counſell at *Lions*, that the Cardinals meeting after the Popes death, ſhould not come out of that Conolme untill they had choſen the Pope, which begun upon occaſion of the tedious Election of the former Pope, and the Decree is ſtill obſerved. *Thomas Aquinas* now dyed, being a ſubtile diſputer: But *Bonaventure*, *John Duns*, called *Scot*, and *Gabriel Biel* ſucceeded, and were famous ſchollers.

And to conclude, hee was a Prince borne for a teſtimony to that obſcure age, and for corrupted times, to bee a patterne to all *Kings* and Princes of religion,

The Engliſhman an Angell is, which truſted will deceive thee;
Beware of him as of a Foe, when he doth ſay God ſave thee.

After his marriage with *Blanch*, daughter of *Philip* of *Evreux*, he lived not long after he had tyed this knot, this new wife being an unneceſſary trouble in his old age; ſo that ſickning at *Nogent*, adviſing his two ſonnes to live in peace, and bee carefull of the Realme, which he reſigned to the eldeſt, he concluded his reigne, and dyed. He was a King in whom vertues and vices were equally mingled; for he was valiant in danger, and couragious in affliction, juſt and loving to his ſubjects. But his raſh valour, whereon hee preſumed often, engaged him and his ſubjects in many miſeries.

Edward

Edward the third, King of England.
Anno 1351.



THis King comes here to be inserted amongst the Kings of *France*, being the first that left the Title Hereditary to the Kings of *England*, and first quartered the Armes of *France* with the *English* Armes, giving thereby occasion and provocation of

of his ſucceeding Warres, he obtained a gentle victory at *Sluce*, upon Midſommer day in a ſea fight: Afterward he challenged *Philip* of *Valois*, then King, to a ſingle combate, by him not accepted, afterwards makes a Truce with *France*, their battailes being ready to joyne in *Britagne* in *France*, then he declares the Truce with *France* broken. He arrives afterward in *France* with bloody Colours, with his hopefull ſon the Prince of *Wales*, then about ſixteen yeares old. Afterward he got the *Lawrell* wreath of Conqueſt in the battaile of *Creſſey*; and his ſonne was as victorious as his Father, both ſharing equally in honour purchaſed by valour. But his ſonne afterward, whoſe veines were full of his Fathers Spirit and fortitude, ſhewing that *Naſci a Principibus eſt magnum*, obtained another triumphant victory againſt the *French* at *Poictiers*, and by it confirmed his Fathers atchievements.

Then againe *Henry* invaded *France*, beſieges

beſieges *Paris*, concludes a peace: King *Iohn* of *France* being taken priſoner, and afterward ranſomed, hoſtages were alſo given, and ſo the Clouds of warre were a while drawne away: but ſuddainly againe *France* felt a new ſtorme from *England*; for the Earle of *Blois* ſlaine in Battaile by the *Engliſh*, loſeth the Dukedome of *Britagne*. Then againe King *Edward* ſends *Iohn* Duke of *Lancaſter* to invade *Prance*, and Sir *Robert Knoles* to the parts about *Britagne*: and thus, as he was famous for his many other Royall vertues expreſſed done at home, and in the circumference of his owne Dominions, ſo likewiſe he appeared in *France* like a flaming Comet, which boded the effuſion of much *French* blood: But age & ſickneſſe comming on hee was forc't to leave the world, as the ſame did him before his breath left him: but Nature could not hold out any longer, and he was forced to reſigne his life into the hands of his Creator at *Shene*, (now

Rich-

Richmond) the one and twentieth day of *Iune*, *Anno Domini* 1377. in the 64. yeare of his Age, having reigned fifty yeares, foure moneths, and odde dayes; in which time *France* felt the deſolation which warre had made, he carrying away the never dying Fame of a valiant Conquerour, he lyeth buried at *Weſtminſter*, for as much of him as was Mortall; but *Multum ſui vitabit Libitinam*, his ſonle and Fame are immortall in Heaven and on earth, and was eſpecially famous for Conquering *France*, and writing himſelfe, *Roy de Angle terre & France*, *King of England and France.*

Philip

John 1. *or the second of that name, the* 51. *King of* France. *Anno*, 1350.



JOHN the first, or second of that Name, succeeded to the Crown, and was consecrated at *Rheims* the 26. of *Septem. An Dom.* 1350. In the beginning of his reigne hee caused the Lord *Ralph* of *Nesle*, Cõstable of *France*, to be beheaded for Treason, and in his